Notes on (algebra based) Physics

Prachi Parashar[1]

Department of Life and Physical Science,
John A. Logan College,
Carterville, Illinois 62918, USA

K. V. Shajesh[2]

Department of Physics,
Southern Illinois University–Carbondale,
Carbondale, Illinois 62901, USA

Last major update: May 20, 2016
Last updated: April 25, 2022

These are notes prepared for the benefit of students enrolled in PHYS-203A and PHYS-203B, algebra based introductory physics courses for non-physics majors, at Southern Illinois University–Carbondale. The following textbooks were extensively used in this compilation.

1. (Assigned Textbook in Fall 2015)
   Physics, Ninth Edition,
   John D. Cutnell and Kenneth W. Johnson,
   John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

2. *Fundamentals of physics*, Fifth Edition,
   David Halliday, Robert Resnick, and Jearl Walker,
   John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

These notes were primarily written in the academic year of 2015. It will be updated periodically, and will evolve during the semester. It is not a substitute for the assigned textbook for the course, but a supplement prepared as a study-guide.

---

[1] EMAIL: Prachi.Parashar@jalc.edu
[2] EMAIL: kvshajesh@gmail.com, URL: http://www.sphics.com

Contents

Part I

Mechanics

Chapter 1

Measurement

1.1 International System (SI) of units

Three of the total of seven SI base units are

Physical Quantity	Dimension	Unit Name	Unit Symbol
Time	T	second	s
Length	L	meter	m
Mass	M	kilogram	kg

The remaining four physical quantities in the SI base units are: charge (measured in Coulomb), temperature (measured in Kelvin), amount of substance (measured in mole), and luminosity (measured in candela).

Orders of magnitude of physical quantities are written in powers of ten using the following prefixes:

$$c = 10^{-2}, \qquad m = 10^{-3}, \qquad \mu = 10^{-6}, \qquad n = 10^{-9}, \qquad p = 10^{-12}, \qquad (1.1a)$$

$$d = 10^{2}, \qquad k = 10^{3}, \qquad M = 10^{6}, \qquad G = 10^{9}, \qquad T = 10^{12}. \qquad (1.1b)$$

Lecture-Example 1.1:
Why is the following situation impossible? A room measures $4.0\,\text{m} \times 4.0\,\text{m}$, and its ceiling is $3.0\,\text{m}$ high. A person completely wallpapers the walls of the room with the pages of a book which has $1000\,$pages of text (on $500\,$sheets) measuring $0.21\,\text{m} \times 0.28\,\text{m}$. The person even covers the door and window.

1.2 Dimensional analysis

Addition and subtraction is performed on similar physical quantities. Consider the mathematical relation between distance x, time t, velocity v, and acceleration a, given by

$$x = vt + \frac{1}{2}at^2. \qquad (1.2)$$

This implies that

$$[x] = [vt] = [at^2] = L, \qquad (1.3)$$

where we used the notation involving the square brackets

$$[a] = \text{dimension of the physical quantity represented by the symbol } a. \qquad (1.4)$$

10^{-35} m	Planck length
10^{-18} m	size of electron
10^{-15} m	size of proton
10^{-10} m	size of atom
10^{-8} m	size of a virus
10^{-6} m	size of a bacteria
10^{0} m	size of a human
10^{6} m	size of Earth
10^{12} m	size of solar system
10^{15} m	distance to closest star
10^{21} m	size of a galaxy
10^{24} m	distance to closest galaxy
10^{25} m	size of observable universe

Table 1.1: Orders of magnitude (length). See also a slideshow titled *Secret Worlds: The Universe Within*, which depicts the relative scale of the universe.

Mathematical functions, like logarithm and exponential, are evaluated on numbers, which are dimensionless.

Lecture-Example 1.2:
Consider the mathematical expression

$$x = vt + \frac{1}{2!}at^2 + \frac{1}{3!}bt^3 + \frac{1}{4!}ct^4, \tag{1.5}$$

where x is measured in units of distance and t is measured in units of time. Determine the dimension of the physical quantities represented by the symbols v, a, b, and c.

- Deduce $[x] = [vt]$. Thus, we have $[v] = LT^{-1}$.

- Deduce $[x] = [at^2]$. Thus, we have $[a] = LT^{-2}$.

- Deduce $[x] = [bt^3]$. Thus, we have $[b] = LT^{-3}$.

- Deduce $[x] = [ct^4]$. Thus, we have $[c] = LT^{-4}$.

Lecture-Example 1.3: (Wave equation)
Consider the mathematical expression, for a travelling wave,

$$y = A\cos(kx - \omega t + \delta), \tag{1.6}$$

where x and y are measured in units of distance, t is measured in units of time, and δ is measured in units of angle (radians, that is dimensionless). Deduce the dimensions of the physical quantities represented by the symbols A, k, and ω. Further, what can we conclude about the nature of physical quantity constructed by $\frac{\omega}{k}$?

- Deduce $[y] = [A]$. Thus, conclude $[A] = L$.

- Deduce $[kx] = [\delta] = 1$. Thus, conclude $[k] = L^{-1}$.

- Deduce $[\omega t] = [\delta] = 1$. Thus, conclude $[\omega] = T^{-1}$.

- Deduce $\left[kx\right] = \left[\omega t\right]$. Thus, conclude that $\left[\frac{\omega}{k}\right] = LT^{-1}$. This suggests that the construction $\frac{\omega}{k}$ measures speed.

Lecture-Example 1.4: (Weyl expansion)
The list of overtones (frequencies of vibrations) of a drum is completely determined by the shape of the drumhead. Is the converse true? That is, what physical quantities regarding the shape of a drum can one infer, if the complete list of overtones is given. This is popularly stated as 'Can one hear the shape of a drum?' Weyl expansion, that addresses this question, is

$$E = \frac{A}{\delta^3} + \frac{C}{\delta^2} + \frac{B}{\delta} + a_0 + a_1\delta + a_2\delta^2 + \dots, \tag{1.7}$$

where E is measured in units of inverse length, and δ is measured in units of length. Deduce that the physical quantities A and C have the dimensions of area and circumference, respectively.

Lecture-Example 1.5:
What can you deduce about the physical quantity c in the famous equation

$$E = mc^2, \tag{1.8}$$

if the energy E has the dimensions ML^2T^{-2} and mass m has the dimension M.

- $\left[c\right] = LT^{-1}$. Thus, the physical quantity c has the dimension of speed.

1.3 Measurement

The measurement of a quantity A is reported in the form

$$A \pm \delta A, \tag{1.9}$$

where δA is the quantitative measure of the error (or the uncertainty) in the measurement of the quantity A. If the measurement involves a series of measurements, A is reported as the average of these measurements and δA is reported as the standard deviation of the measurements.

The error δA, by its very nature, typically has only one significant digit. This, in turn, decides the number of significant digits in the quantity A.

1.4 Problems

1.4.1 Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) The following video titled 'Powers of Ten' is a 1977 educational film describing the relative scale of the universe, by Charles and Ray Eames.

<div align="center">

https://youtu.be/0fKBhvDjuy0

</div>

Can you imagine a length smaller and larger than the ones mentioned in the video?

2. (**5 points.**) Give an example of a physical quantity that has units of cm^3. If this quantity is measured to be $13\,\mathrm{m}^3$, express it in cm^3.

3. (**5 points.**) In the International System of Units (SI) the three fundamental units of measurement in mechanics are chosen to be time (second), length (meter), and mass (kilogram). If, instead, the three fundamental units of measurement in mechanics were chosen to be time (second), length (meter), and density (rho), then what would be the unit of measurement of mass in terms of second, meter, and rho.

4. (**5 points.**) What is wrong with this road sign:

$$\text{Carbondale } 7.0\,\mathrm{mi}\ (11.263\,\mathrm{km})?$$

1.4.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) The corners of a square lie on a circle of radius R. Find the length L of the square.

2. (**10 points.**) The speed limit on certain interstate highways is 70 miles per hour.

   (a) What is this in meter per second?

   (b) How many km/h is this?

3. (**10 points.**) Tectonic plates are large segments of the earth's crust that move slowly. Suppose one such plate has an average speed of $2.0\,\mathrm{cm}$ per year.

   (a) What distance does it move in $30\,\mathrm{seconds}$ at this speed?

   (b) What is its speed in miles per million years?

   Hints: Speed is defined as

$$\text{speed} = \frac{\text{distance}}{\text{time}}. \tag{1.10}$$

4. (**10 points.**) Refer to the relevant table in textbook to determine the average distance between the Earth and the Sun. Then calculate the average speed of the Earth in its orbit in kilometers per second. What is this in meters per second? **Hints:** Speed of an object moving in a circle is given by

$$\text{speed} = \frac{\text{circumference}}{\text{time period}}. \tag{1.11}$$

5. (**10 points.**) A car speedometer has a 5% uncertainty. What is the range of possible speeds when it reads $70\,\mathrm{km/h}$? Convert this to miles per hour. **Hints:** Let $A = 70\,\mathrm{km/h}$. We are given that $\delta A = 0.05\,A$. The problem requires us to calculate $A + \delta A$ and $A - \delta A$.

6. (**10 points.**) Deduce the dimension of p in the expression

$$E = \sqrt{m^2 c^4 + p^2 c^2}, \tag{1.12}$$

if E has dimensions ML^2T^{-2}, m has dimension M, and c has dimensions LT^{-1}.

Chapter 2

Motion in one dimension

2.1 Motion

The pursuit of science is to gain a fundamental understanding of the principles governing our nature. A fundamental understanding includes the ability to make predictions.

Time

The very idea of prediction stems from the fact that time t always moves forward, that is,

$$\Delta t = t_f - t_i > 0, \tag{2.1}$$

where t_i is an initial time and t_f represents a time in the future. We will often choose the initial time $t_i = 0$.

Position

Our immediate interest would be to predict the position of an object. The position of an object (in space), relative to another point, is unambiguously specified as x. The position is a function of time, that is, $x(t)$. Newtonian mechanics, the subject of discussion, proposes a strategy to determine the function $x(t)$, thus offering to predict the position of the object in a future time. This sort of prediction is exemplified every time a spacecraft is sent out, because we predict that it will be at a specific point in space at a specific time in the future. We will mostly be interested in the change in position,

$$\Delta x = x_f - x_i. \tag{2.2}$$

Velocity

The instantaneous velocity of an object at time t is defined as the ratio of the change in position and change in time, which is unambiguous in the instantaneous limit $\Delta t \to 0$,

$$v = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}. \tag{2.3}$$

The magnitude of the instantaneous velocity vector is defined as the speed.

The average velocity, defined as the average of the instantaneous velocity over time, can be shown (using calculus) to be given by

$$v_{\text{avg}} = \frac{x_f - x_i}{t_f - t_i}. \tag{2.4}$$

This average velocity, in Eq. (2.4), is used in non-calculus-based discussions in place of the instantaneous velocity, which has its limitations, but is nevertheless sufficient for a requisite understanding. In this context the speed is often also associated with the magnitude of the average velocity.

Lecture-Example 2.1: (Case $t_1 = t_2$)
While travelling in a straight line a car travels the first segment of distance d_1 in time t_1 at an average velocity v_1, and it travels the second segment of distance d_2 in time $t_2 = t_1$ at an average velocity v_2. Show that the velocity of the total trip is given by the average of the individual velocities,

$$v_{\text{tot}} = \frac{v_1 + v_2}{2}.$$ (2.5)

Lecture-Example 2.2: (Case $d_1 = d_2$)
While travelling in a straight line a car travels the first segment of distance d_1 in time t_1 at an average velocity v_1, and it travels the second segment of distance $d_2 = d_1$ in time t_2 at an average velocity v_2. Show that inverse of the velocity of the total trip is given by the average of the inverse of the individual velocities,

$$\frac{2}{v_{\text{tot}}} = \frac{1}{v_1} + \frac{1}{v_2}.$$ (2.6)

- Consider the following related example. You travel the first half segment of a trip at an average velocity of 50 miles/hour. What is the average velocity you should maintain during the second segment, of equal distance, to login an average velocity of 60 miles/hour for the total trip? Repeat for the case when you travel the first segment at 45 miles/hour.

- Next, repeat for the case when you travel the first segment at 30 miles/hour. Comprehend this. (Hint: Assume the total distance to be 60 miles and calculate the time remaining for the second segment.)

Acceleration

The acceleration of an object at time t is defined as the rate of change in velocity, which is unambiguous in the instantaneous limit $\Delta t \to 0$,

$$a = \frac{\Delta v}{\Delta t}.$$ (2.7)

2.2   Graphical analysis

Position-time graph

In the position-time graph the slope of the tangent to the position curve at a certain time represents the instantaneous velocity. The inverse of the curvature of the position curve at a certain time is related to the instantaneous acceleration.

Velocity-time graph

In the velocity-time graph the slope of the tangent to the velocity curve at a certain time represents the instantaneous acceleration. The area under the velocity curve is the position up to a constant.

$x(t)$
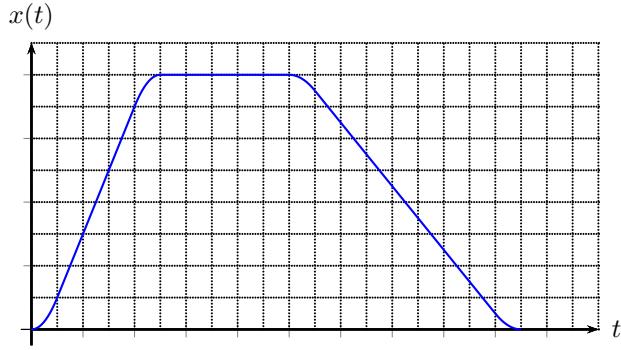
Figure 2.1: A position-time graph.

Acceleration-time graph

The area under the acceleration curve is the velocity up to a constant.

2.3 Motion with constant acceleration

Definition of velocity and acceleration supplies the two independent equations for the case of constant acceleration:

$$\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} = \frac{v_f + v_i}{2}, \tag{2.8a}$$

$$a = \frac{v_f - v_i}{\Delta t}. \tag{2.8b}$$

It is worth emphasizing that the relation in Eq. (2.8a) is valid only for the case of constant velocity. It is obtained by realizing that velocity is a linear function of time for constant acceleration in Eq. (2.4). Eqs. (2.8a) and (2.8b) are two independent equations involving five independent variables: $\Delta t, \Delta x, v_i, v_f, a$. We can further deduce,

$$\Delta x = v_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2, \tag{2.8c}$$

$$\Delta x = v_f \Delta t - \frac{1}{2} a \Delta t^2, \tag{2.8d}$$

$$v_f^2 = v_i^2 + 2a \Delta x, \tag{2.8e}$$

obtained by subtracting, adding, and multiplying, Eqs. (2.8a) and (2.8b), respectively. There is one of the five variables missing in each of the Eqs. (2.8), and it is usually the variable missing in the discussion in a particular context.

Lecture-Example 2.3: While driving on a highway you press on the gas pedals for 20.0 seconds to increase your speed from an initial speed of 40.0 miles/hour to a final final speed of 70.0 miles/hour. Assuming uniform acceleration find the acceleration. (Answer: $0.67 \, \text{m/s}^2$.)

To gain an intuitive feel for the magnitude of the velocities it is convenient to observe that, (using $1 \, \text{mile} \sim 1609 \, \text{m}$,)

$$2 \frac{\text{miles}}{\text{hour}} \sim 1 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}, \tag{2.9}$$

$1\,\text{m/s}$	human walking speed
$10 - 50\,\text{m/s}$	typical speed on a highway
$340\,\text{m/s}$	speed of sound, speed of a typical fighter jet
$1000\,\text{m/s}$	speed of a bullet
$11\,200\,\text{m/s}$	minimum speed necessary to escape Earth's gravity
$299\,792\,458\,\text{m/s}$	speed of light

Table 2.1: Orders of magnitude (speed)

$1\,\text{m/s}^2$	typical acceleration on a highway
$g = 9.8\,\text{m/s}^2$	acceleration due to gravity on surface of Earth
$3g$	space shuttle launch
$5g$	causes dizziness (and fear) in humans
$6g$	high-g roller coasters and dragsters
$8g$	fighter jets pulling out of a dive
$20g$	damage to capillaries
$50g$	causes death, a typical car crash

Table 2.2: Orders of magnitude (acceleration)

correct to one significant digit, which is more accurately $1\,\text{miles/hour}=0.447\,\text{m/s}$.

Lecture-Example 2.4:
While standing on a $h = 50.0\,\text{m}$ tall building you throw a stone straight upwards at a speed of $v_i = 15\,\text{m/s}$.

- How long does the stone take to reach the ground. (Be careful with the relative signs for the variables.) Mathematically this leads to two solution. Interpret the negative solution.

- How high above the building does the stone reach?

- What is the velocity of the stone right before it reaches the ground?

- How will your results differ if the stone was thrown vertically downward with the same speed?

Lecture-Example 2.5:
The kinematic equations are independent of mass. Thus, the time taken to fall a certain distance is independent of mass. The following BBC video captures the motion of a feather and a bowling ball when dropped together inside the world's biggest vacuum chamber.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=E43-CfukEgs

Lecture-Example 2.6:
A fish is dropped by a pelican that is rising steadily at a speed $v_i = 4.0\,\text{m/s}$. Determine the time taken for the fish to reach the water $15.0\,\text{m}$ below. How high above the water is the pelican when the fish reaches the water?

- The distance the fish falls is given by, (x_f is chosen to be positive upward so that v_i is positive when the fish is moving upward)

$$x_f = v_i t - \frac{1}{2} g t^2, \tag{2.10}$$

and the distance the pelican moves up in the same time is given by (x_p is chosen to be positive upward)

$$x_p = v_i t. \tag{2.11}$$

At the time the fish hits the water we have $x_f = -15.0\,\text{m}$. (Answer: $t = 2.2\,\text{s}$ or $-1.4\,\text{s}$. Interpret the meaning of both solutions and chose the one appropriate to the context. Use this time to calculate $x_p = 8.8\,\text{m}$, which should be added to $15.0\,\text{m}$ to determine how high above the water pelican is at this time.)

- Repeat for the case when the pelican is descending at a speed v_i. Compare the answers for the times with the negative solution in the rising case. (Answer: $t = 1.4\,\text{s}$ or $-2.2\,\text{s}$. Use this time to calculate $x_p = -5.6\,\text{m}$.)

Lecture-Example 2.7: (Speeder and cop)
A speeding car is moving at a constant speed of $v = 80.0\,\text{miles/hour}$ ($35.8\,\text{m/s}$). A police car is initially at rest. As soon as the speeder crosses the police car the cop starts chasing the speeder at a constant acceleration of $a = 2.0\,\text{m/s}^2$. Determine the time it takes for the cop to catch up with the speeder. Determine the distance travelled by the cop in this time.

- The distance travelled by the cop is given by

$$x_c = \frac{1}{2} a t^2, \tag{2.12}$$

and the distance travelled by the speeder is given by

$$x_s = vt. \tag{2.13}$$

When the cop catches up with the speeder we have

$$x_s = x_c. \tag{2.14}$$

- How would your answers change if the cop started the chase $t_0 = 1\,\text{s}$ after the speeder crossed the cop? This leads to two mathematically feasible solutions, interpret the unphysical solution. Plot the position of the speeder and the cop on the same position-time plot.

Lecture-Example 2.8:
A key falls from a bridge that is $50.0\,\text{m}$ above the water. It falls directly into a boat that is moving with constant velocity v_b, that was $10.0\,\text{m}$ from the point of impact when the key was released. What is the speed v_b of the boat?

- The distance the key falls is given by

$$d_k = \frac{1}{2} g t^2, \tag{2.15}$$

and the distance the boat moves in the same time is given by

$$d_b = v_b t. \tag{2.16}$$

Eliminating t gives a suitable equation.

Lecture-Example 2.9: (Drowsy cat)

A drowsy cat spots a flowerpot that sails first up and then down past an open window. The pot is in view for a total of 0.50 s, and the top-to-bottom height of the window is 2.00 m. How high above the window top does the flower pot go?

- The time taken to cross the window during the upward motion is the same as the time taken during the downward motion. Determine the velocity of the flowerpot as it crosses the top edge of the window, then using this information find the answer. (Answer: 2.34 m.)

Lecture-Example 2.10:

A man drops a rock into a well. The man hears the sound of the splash $T = 2.40$ s after he releases the rock from rest. The speed of sound in air (at the ambient temperature) is $v_0 = 336$ m/s. How far below the top of the well h is the surface of the water? If the travel time for the sound is ignored, what percentage error is introduced when the depth of the well is calculated?

- The time taken for the rock to reach the surface of water is

$$t_1 = \frac{2h}{g}, \tag{2.17}$$

and the time taken for the sound to reach the man is given by

$$t_2 = \frac{h}{v_0}, \tag{2.18}$$

and it is given that

$$t_1 + t_2 = T. \tag{2.19}$$

This leads to a quadratic equation in h which has the solutions

$$h = \frac{v_0^2}{g}\left[\left(1 + \frac{gT}{v_0}\right) \pm \sqrt{1 + 2\frac{gT}{v_0}}\right]. \tag{2.20}$$

Travel time for the sound being ignored corresponds to the limit $v_0 \to \infty$. The parameter $gT/v_0 \sim 0.07$ tells us that this limit will correspond to an error of about 7%.

- The correct solution corresponds to the one from the negative sign, $h = 26.4$ m. The other solution, $h = 24630$ m, corresponds to the case where the rock hits the surface of water in negative time, which is of course unphysical in our context. Visualize this by plotting the path of the rock as a parabola, which is intersected by the path of sound at two points.

Lecture-Example 2.11: (*An imaginary tale: The story of $\sqrt{-1}$*, by Paul J. Nahin)

Imagine that a man is running at his top speed v to catch a bus that is stopped at a traffic light. When he is still a distance d from the bus, the light changes and the bus starts to move away from the running man with a constant acceleration a.

- When will the man catch the bus?

- What is the minimum speed necessary for the man to catch the bus?

- If we suppose that the man does not catch the bus, at what time is the man closest to the bus?

2.4 Problems

2.4.1 Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) Is the acceleration of an object zero when it momentarily stops? Explain.

2. (**5 points.**) A feather and a bowling ball are projected up with the same initial speed in a room devoid of air. Will the feather or the bowling ball go higher?

3. (**5 points.**) When you throw a ball up in the air what is the velocity of the ball when it is reaches the highest point? (Answer: Zero.) What is the instantaneous acceleration of the ball when the ball reaches the highest point? (Hint: The instantaneous acceleration of the ball at the highest point is not zero.) Is this consistent with the definition of the instantaneous acceleration as the derivative of velocity with respect to time,

$$\mathbf{a} = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\Delta \mathbf{v}}{\Delta t}? \tag{2.21}$$

4. (**5 points.**) The position of an object moving in a straight line as a function of time is plotted in Figure 2.2. The slope of the curve in the position-time graph at 3.0 hours is zero. Thus, the velocity of the object at 3.0 hours is zero. Is the acceleration of object at 3.0 hours zero? If so, explain. If not, why not?
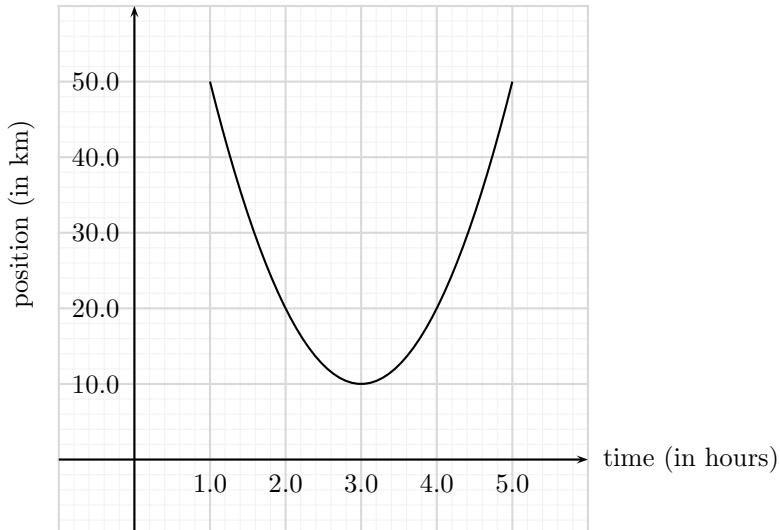
Figure 2.2: Problem 4.

5. (**5 points.**) The kinematic equations are independent of mass. Thus, the time taken to fall a certain distance is independent of mass. The following BBC video captures the motion of a feather and a bowling ball when dropped together inside the world's biggest vacuum chamber.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=E43-CfukEgs

This does not imply that it is impossible to determine the mass of planets by observing their motion in the sky? Why not?

2.4.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) Motion of an object moving with uniform velocity is described by the equation

$$x = vt, \tag{2.22}$$

   where x is the position of the object, v is the velocity of the object, and t is time.

   (a) Plot x versus t for $v = 3.0\,\text{m/s}$.
   (b) Determine the position of the object at $t = 0\,\text{s}$, and mark this point on the plot. Repeat this for $t = 1.0\,\text{s}, 2.0\,\text{s}, 3.0\,\text{s}, 4.0\,\text{s}$.
   (c) What is the acceleration of the object?

2. (**10 points.**) Motion of an object moving with uniform acceleration, after starting from rest, is described by the equation

$$x = \frac{1}{2}at^2, \tag{2.23}$$

   where x is the position of the object, a is the acceleration of the object, and t is time.

   (a) Plot x versus t for $a = 2.0\,\text{m/s}^2$.
   (b) Determine the position of the object at $t = 0\,\text{s}$, and mark this point on the plot. Repeat this for $t = 1.0\,\text{s}, 2.0\,\text{s}, 3.0\,\text{s}, 4.0\,\text{s}$.
   (c) The slope in a position-time plot represents velocity. Using this idea estimate the velocity of the object at $t = 2.0\,\text{s}$ graphically.

3. (**10 points.**) A motorcycle has a constant acceleration of $2.0\,\text{m/s}^2$. Both the velocity and acceleration of the motorcycle point in the same direction.

   (a) How much time is required for the motorcycle to change its speed from $10.0\,\text{m/s}$ to $20.0\,\text{m/s}$?
   (b) How much time is required for the motorcycle to change its speed from $20.0\,\text{m/s}$ to $30.0\,\text{m/s}$?
   (c) How much time is required for the motorcycle to change its speed from $30.0\,\text{m/s}$ to $40.0\,\text{m/s}$?

4. (**10 points.**) A ball is thrown vertically upwards. How high did the ball go if it took $1.5\,\text{s}$ to reach the highest point?

5. (**10 points.**) While standing on a $50.0\,\text{m}$ tall building you throw a stone straight upwards at a speed of $15\,\text{m/s}$.

   (a) How long does the stone take to reach the ground?
   (b) How high above the building does the stone reach?

6. (**10 points.**) A fish is dropped by a pelican that is rising steadily at a speed $4.0\,\text{m/s}$. Determine the time taken for the fish to reach the water $15.0\,\text{m}$ below. How high above the water is the pelican when the fish reaches the water?

7. (**10 points.**) A car is traveling at $10.0\,\text{m/s}$, and the driver sees a traffic light turn red. After $0.500\,\text{s}$ (the reaction time), the driver applies the brakes, and the car decelerates at $8.00\,\text{m/s}^2$. What is the stopping distance of the car, as measured from the point where the driver first sees the red light?

8. (**10 points.**) A speeding car is moving at a constant speed of $v = 80.0\,\text{miles/hour}$ ($35.8\,\text{m/s}$). A police car is initially at rest. As soon as the speeder crosses the police car the cop starts chasing the speeder at a constant acceleration of $a = 2.0\,\text{m/s}^2$. Determine the time it takes for the cop to catch up with the speeder. Determine the distance traveled by the cop in this time.

9. (**10 points.**) A key falls from a bridge that is $50.0\,\text{m}$ above the water. It falls directly into a boat that is moving with constant velocity, that was $10.0\,\text{m}$ from the point of impact when the key was released. What is the speed of the boat?

Chapter 3

Vector algebra

3.1 Vector

The position of an object on a plane, relative to an origin, is uniquely specified by the Cartesian coordinates (x, y), or the polar coordinates $(r; \theta)$. The position vector is mathematically expressed in the form

$$\vec{r} = x\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + y\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{3.1}$$

where $\hat{\mathbf{i}}$ and $\hat{\mathbf{j}}$ are orthogonal unit vectors. The position vector is intuitively described in terms of its magnitude r and direction θ. These quantities are related to each other by the geometry of a right triangle,

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, \qquad\qquad x = r\cos\theta, \tag{3.2a}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right), \qquad\qquad y = r\sin\theta. \tag{3.2b}$$

A vector $\vec{\mathbf{A}}$, representing some physical quantity other than the position vector, will be mathematically represented by

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} = A_x\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + A_y\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{3.3}$$

whose magnitude will be represented by $|\vec{\mathbf{A}}|$ and the direction by the angle θ_A.
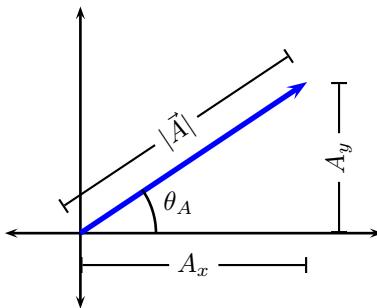

Figure 3.1: The right triangle geometry of a vector $\vec{\mathbf{A}}$.

Lecture-Example 3.1:
Find the components of a vector $\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ whose magnitude is $20.0\,\mathrm{m}$ and its direction is $30.0°$ counterclockwise with

respect to the positive x-axis.

Answer: $\vec{\mathbf{A}} = (17.3\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 10.0\,\hat{\mathbf{j}})\,\mathrm{m}$.

Lecture-Example 3.2: (Caution)

Inverse tangent is many valued. In particular,

$$\tan\theta = \tan(\pi + \theta). \tag{3.4}$$

This leads to the ambiguity that the vectors, $\vec{\mathbf{r}} = x\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + y\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{r}} = -x\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} - y\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}$, produce the same direction θ using the formula $\tan^{-1}(y/x)$. This should be avoided by visually judging on the angles based on the quadrants the vector are in. Find the direction of the following two vectors:

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} = 5.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 10\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{3.5a}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}} = -5.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} - 10\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{3.5b}$$

We determine $\tan^{-1}(10/5) = \tan^{-1}(-10/-5) = 63°$. Since the vector $\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ is in the first quadrant we conclude that it makes $63°$ counterclockwise w.r.t. $+x$ axis, and the vector $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ being in the third quadrant makes $63°$ counterclockwise w.r.t. $-x$ axis or $243°$ counterclockwise w.r.t. $+x$ axis.

3.2   Addition and subtraction of vectors

Consider two vectors $\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} = A_x\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + A_y\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{3.6a}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}} = B_x\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + B_y\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{3.6b}$$

The sum of the two vectors, say $\vec{\mathbf{C}}$, is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{C}} = \vec{\mathbf{A}} + \vec{\mathbf{B}} = (A_x + B_x)\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + (A_y + B_y)\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{3.7}$$

The difference of the two vectors, say $\vec{\mathbf{D}}$, is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{D}} = \vec{\mathbf{A}} - \vec{\mathbf{B}} = (A_x - B_x)\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + (A_y - B_y)\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{3.8}$$

It should be pointed out that the magnitudes and directions of a vector do not satisfy these simple rules. Thus, to add vectors, we express the vectors in their component form, perform the operations, and then revert back to the magnitude and direction of the resultant vector.

Lecture-Example 3.3:   Given that vector $\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ has magnitude $A = |\vec{\mathbf{A}}| = 15\,\mathrm{m}$ and direction $\theta_A = 30.0°$ counterclockwise w.r.t x-axis, and that vector $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ has magnitude $B = |\vec{\mathbf{B}}| = 20.0\,\mathrm{m}$ and direction $\theta_B = 45.0°$ counterclockwise w.r.t x-axis. Determine the magnitude and direction of the sum of the vectors.

- The given vectors are determined to be

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} = 13\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 7.5\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{3.9a}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}} = 14\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 14\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{3.9b}$$

We can show that

$$\vec{\mathbf{C}} = \vec{\mathbf{A}} + \vec{\mathbf{B}} = (27\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 22\,\hat{\mathbf{j}})\,\mathrm{m}. \tag{3.10}$$

The magnitude of vector $\vec{\mathbf{C}}$ is

$$C = |\vec{\mathbf{C}}| = \sqrt{27^2 + 22^2} = 35\,\text{m}, \tag{3.11}$$

and its direction θ_C counterclockwise w.r.t. x-axis is

$$\theta_C = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{22}{27}\right) = 39°. \tag{3.12}$$

3.3   Graphical method

Graphical method is based on the fact that the vector $\vec{\mathbf{A}} + \vec{\mathbf{B}}$ is diagonal of parallelogram formed by the vectors $\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$.
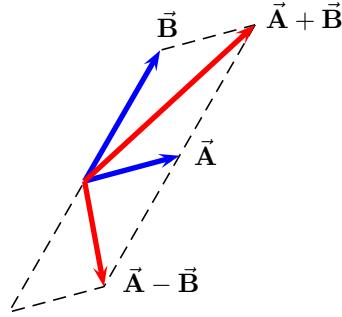
Figure 3.2: Graphical method for vector addition and subtraction.

Using the law of cosines,

$$C^2 = A^2 + B^2 - 2AB\cos\theta_{ab}, \tag{3.13}$$

and the law of sines,

$$\frac{A}{\sin\theta_{bc}} = \frac{B}{\sin\theta_{ca}} = \frac{C}{\sin\theta_{ab}}, \tag{3.14}$$

for a triangle, one determines the magnitude and direction of the sum of vectors.

Lecture-Example 3.4: (Caution)
Inverse sine function is many valued. In particular,

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta\right) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta\right). \tag{3.15}$$

For example $\sin 85° = \sin 95° = 0.9962$. Consider the vector $\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ with magnitude $|\vec{\mathbf{A}}| = 1.0$ and direction $\theta_A = 0°$ w.r.t. $+x$ axis, and another vector $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ with magnitude $|\vec{\mathbf{B}}| = 2.5$ and direction $\theta_B = 60°$ clockwise w.r.t. $-x$ axis. Using the law of cosines the magnitude of the vector $\vec{\mathbf{C}} = \vec{\mathbf{A}} + \vec{\mathbf{B}}$ is determined as

$$C = \sqrt{1.0^2 + 2.5^2 - 2 \times 1.0 \times 2.5\cos 60} = 2.18. \tag{3.16}$$

Next, using the law of sines we find

$$\frac{2.18}{\sin 60} = \frac{2.5}{\sin\theta_C} \quad \rightarrow \quad \sin\theta_C = 0.993 \quad \rightarrow \quad \theta_C = 83.2°, 96.8°. \tag{3.17}$$

Settle this confusion by evaluating the angle between the vectors $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{C}}$, and thus determine $\theta_C = 96.8°$.

Lecture-Example 3.5: (*One Two Three ... Infinity*, by George Gamow)
"There was a young and adventurous man who found among his great-grandfather's papers a piece of parchment that revealed the location of a hidden treasure. The instructions read: 'Sail to __ North latitude and __ West longitude where thou wilt find a deserted island. There lieth a large meadow, not pent, on the north shore of the island where standeth a lonely oak and a lonely pine. There thou wilt see also an old gallows on which we once were wont to hang traitors. Start thou from the gallows and walk to the oak counting thy steps. At the oak thou must turn right by a right angle and take the same number of steps. Put here a spike in the ground. Now must thou return to the gallows and walk to the pine counting thy steps. At the pine thou must turn left by a right angle and see that thou takest the same number of steps, and put another spike in the ground. [Look] halfway between the spikes; the treasure is there.'

The instructions were quite clear and explicit, so our young man chartered a ship and sailed to the South Seas. He found the island, the field, the oak and the pine, but to his great sorrow the gallows was gone. Too long a time had passed since the document had been written; rain and sun and wind had disintegrated the wood and returned it to the soil, leaving no trace even of the place where it once had stood.

Our adventurous young man fell into despair, then in an angry frenzy began to [run] at random all over the field. But all his efforts were in vain; the island was too big! So he sailed back with empty hands. And the treasure is probably still there."

Show that one does not need the position of the gallows to find the treasure.

- Let the positions be oak tree: $\vec{\mathbf{A}}$, pine tree: $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$, gallows: $\vec{\mathbf{G}}$, spike A: $\vec{\mathbf{S}}_A$, spike B: $\vec{\mathbf{S}}_B$, treasure: $\vec{\mathbf{T}}$. Choose the origin at the center of the line segment connecting the oak tree and pine tree. Thus we can write

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} = -d\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 0\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{3.18a}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}} = d\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 0\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{3.18b}$$

In terms of the unknown position of the gallows,

$$\vec{\mathbf{G}} = x\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + y\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{3.19}$$

show that

$$\vec{\mathbf{S}}_A = -(y+d)\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + (x+d)\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{3.20a}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{S}}_B = (y+d)\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} - (x-d)\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{3.20b}$$

Thus, find the position of the treasure,

$$\vec{\mathbf{T}} = \frac{1}{2}(\vec{\mathbf{S}}_A + \vec{\mathbf{S}}_B) = 0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + d\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{3.21}$$

3.4   Problems

3.4.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) Is area of a rectangle a scalar quantity or a vector quantity? Is time a scalar quantity or a vector quantity?

2. (**5 points.**) Find the x-component of vector **A** shown in Figure 3.3. Given the magnitude of vector **A** is 15 m and $\theta = 30°$.
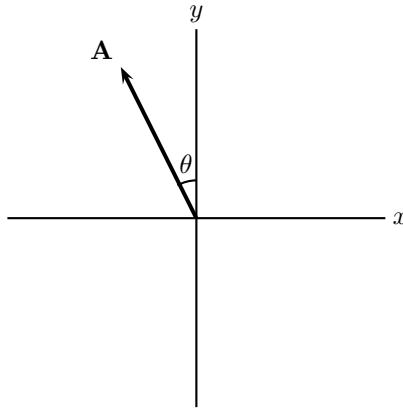
Figure 3.3: Problem 2

3.4.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) Find the components of vector **A** whose magnitude is 20.0 m and its direction is 30.0° counterclockwise with respect to the positive x-axis.

2. (**10 points.**) Given that vector **A** has magnitude $A = |\mathbf{A}| = 15$ m and direction $\theta_A = 30.0°$ counterclockwise w.r.t x-axis, and that vector **B** has magnitude $B = |\mathbf{B}| = 20.0$ m and direction $\theta_B = 45.0°$ counterclockwise w.r.t x-axis. Determine the magnitude and direction of the sum of the vectors.

3. (**10 points.**) An explorer is caught in a whiteout (in which the snowfall is so thick that the ground cannot be distinguished from the sky) while returning to base camp. He was supposed to travel due north for 4.4 km, but when the snow clears, he discovers that he actually traveled 7.8 km at 54° north of due east.

   (a) How far must he now travel to reach base camp?
   (b) In what direction must he travel?

4. (**10 points.**) A golfer takes two strokes to putt a golf ball into a hole. On the first stroke, the ball moves 5.0 m at an angle 60° West of North. On the second, it moves 3.0 m at an angle 70° South of West. If the golfer had instead hit the ball directly into the hole on the first stroke, what would have been the magnitude and direction of the ball's displacement?

Chapter 4

Motion in two dimensions

4.1 Motion in 2D

Motion in each (orthogonal) direction is independently governed by the respective positions, velocities, and accelerations, with time being common to all dimensions that links them together. In terms of the position in each direction we can write the displacement vector as

$$\Delta \vec{r} = \Delta x \, \hat{\mathbf{i}} + \Delta y \, \hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{4.1}$$

The instantaneous velocity is defined as the rate of change of position, with the limit $\Delta t \to 0$ implicitly understood,

$$\vec{v} = \frac{\Delta \vec{r}}{\Delta t} = v_x \, \hat{\mathbf{i}} + v_y \, \hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{4.2}$$

The instantaneous acceleration is defined as the rate of change of velocity, with the limit $\Delta t \to 0$ implicitly understood,

$$\vec{a} = \frac{\Delta \vec{v}}{\Delta t} = a_x \, \hat{\mathbf{i}} + a_y \, \hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{4.3}$$

Lecture-Example 4.1:
A particle is moving in the xy plane. Its initial position, at time $t = 0$, is given given by

$$\vec{r}_0 = (2.0 \, \hat{\mathbf{i}} + 3.0 \, \hat{\mathbf{j}}) \, \text{m}, \tag{4.4}$$

and its initial velocity is given by

$$\vec{v}_0 = (25 \, \hat{\mathbf{i}} + 35 \, \hat{\mathbf{j}}) \, \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}. \tag{4.5}$$

Find the position and velocity of the particle at time $t = 15.0 \, \text{s}$ if it moves with uniform acceleration

$$\vec{a} = (-1.0 \, \hat{\mathbf{i}} - 10.0 \, \hat{\mathbf{j}}) \, \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}. \tag{4.6}$$

- The final position is determined using

$$\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0 = \vec{v}_0 \, \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} \vec{a} \, \Delta t^2, \tag{4.7}$$

  and the final velocity is determined using

$$\vec{v} = \vec{v}_0 + \vec{a} \, \Delta t. \tag{4.8}$$

4.2   Projectile motion

Projectile motion is described by the uniform acceleration

$$\vec{\mathbf{a}} = 0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} - g\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{4.9}$$

where $g = 9.80\,\text{m/s}^2$ is the acceleration due to gravity.

Lecture-Example 4.2: (Maximum height of a projectile)
Show that the maximum height attained by a projectile is

$$H = \frac{v_0^2 \sin^2 \theta_0}{2g}, \tag{4.10}$$

where v_0 is the magnitude of the initial velocity and it is projected at an angle θ_0.

Lecture-Example 4.3: (Range of a projectile)
Show that the range of a projectile is given by

$$R = \frac{v_0^2 \sin 2\theta_0}{g}, \tag{4.11}$$

where v_0 is the magnitude of the initial velocity and it is projected at an angle θ_0.

- Show that the range of a projectile is a maximum when it is projected at $45°$ with respect to horizontal.

- The fastest sprint speed recorded for a human is $12.4\,\text{m/s}$, (updated in 2015 Sep). If a person were to jump off with this speed in a long jump event, at an angle $45°$ with respect to the horizontal, he/she would cover a distance of $15.7\,\text{m}$. Instead, if a person were to jump off with this speed at an angle $20°$ with respect to the horizontal, he/she would cover a distance of $10.1\,\text{m}$. The world record for long jump is about $9\,\text{m}$. Apparently, the technique used by professional jumpers does not allow them to jump at $45°$ without compromising on their speed, they typically jump at $20°$. This seems to suggest that there is room for clever techniques to be developed in long jump.

- Cheetah is the fastest land animal, about $30\,\text{m/s}$. They cover about $7\,\text{m}$ in each stride. Estimate the angle of takeoff for each stride, assuming a simple model. (Answer: $2°$.)

Lecture-Example 4.4: (Half a parabola)
An airplane flying horizontally at a uniform speed of $40.0\,\text{m/s}$ over level ground releases a bundle of food supplies. Ignore the effect of air on the bundle. The bundle is dropped from a height of $300.0\,\text{m}$.

- Observe that the initial vertical component of velocity of the bundle is zero, and the horizontal component of velocity remains constant.

- Determine the time taken for the drop. (Answer: $7.8\,\text{s}$.) Will this time change if the the airplane was moving faster or slower? Consider the extreme (unphysical) case when the airplane is horizontally at rest.

- Determine the horizontal distance covered by the bundle while it is in the air. (Answer: $313\,\text{m}$.)

- Determine the vertical and horizontal component of velocity just before it reaches the ground. (Answer: $\vec{\mathbf{v}}_f = (40.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} - 76\,\hat{\mathbf{j}})\,\text{m/s}$.) Thus, determine the magnitude and direction of final velocity. (Answer: $|\vec{\mathbf{v}}_f| = 86\,\text{m/s}$, $\theta_f = 62°$ below the horizontal.)

Lecture-Example 4.5: (Baseball)
A batter hits a ball with an initial velocity $v_i = 30.0$ m/s at an angle of 45° above the horizontal. The ball is 1.2 m above the ground at the time of hit. There is 10.0 m high fence, which is a horizontal distance 100.0 m away from the batter.

- Determine the horizontal and vertical components of the initial velocity. (Answer: $\vec{\mathbf{v}}_i = (21\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 21\,\hat{\mathbf{j}})$ m/s.)

- Determine the horizontal range of the ball, ignoring the presence of the fence. (Answer: 92 m.)

- Determine the time the ball takes to traverse the horizontal distance to the fence. (Answer: 4.7 s.)

- Determine the vertical distance of the ball when it reaches the fence. (Answer: -9.1 m.) Thus, analyze whether the ball clears the fence.

- Repeat the above analysis for $v_i = 32$ m/s. Does the ball clear the fence? What is the distance between the top of the fence and the center of the ball when the ball reaches the fence? (Answer: $y = 4.2$ m, implying the ball hits 5.8 m below the top of fence.)

- Repeat the above analysis for $v_i = 33$ m/s. Does the ball clear the fence? What is the distance between the top of the fence and the center of the ball when the ball reaches the fence? (Answer: $y = 1.0 \times 10^1$ m, up to two significant digits, implying the ball is right at the top of the fence. We can not conclude if it clears the fence accurately, without having more precise information.)

Lecture-Example 4.6: (Galileo's thought experiment, from *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*, translated by Stillman Drake)
Hang up a bottle that empties drop by drop into a vessel beneath it. Place this setup in a ship (or vehicle) moving with uniform speed. Will the drops still be caught in the vessel? What if the ship is accelerating?

Lecture-Example 4.7: (Bullseye)
A bullet is fired horizontally with speed $v_i = 400.0$ m/s at the bullseye (from the same level). The bullseye is a horizontal distance $x = 100.0$ m away.

Figure 4.1: Path of a bullet aimed at a bullseye.

- Since the bullet will fall under gravity, it will miss the bullseye. By what vertical distance does the bullet miss the bullseye? (Answer: 31 cm.)

- At what angle above the horizontal should the bullet be fired to successfully hit the target? (Answer: 0.18°.)

Lecture-Example 4.8: (Simultaneously released target)
A bullet is aimed at a target (along the line). The target is released the instant the bullet is fired.

Figure 4.3: Relative positions of three particles at an instant.

The speedometer of car A measures its speed (with respect to ground) as $\vec{v}_{AG} = 70\,\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,$miles/hour. The speedometer of car B measures its speed (with respect to ground) as $\vec{v}_{BG} = 60\,\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,$miles/hour. Determine the velocity of car B with respect to car A.

- If the initial distance between the cars is 1.0 mile, (with car A trailing car B,) determine the time (in minutes) it will take for car A to overtake car B. (Answer: 6 min.)

Lecture-Example 4.10: (Moving walkway)
Two points inside an airport, separated by a distance of 100.0 m, are connected by a (straight) moving walkway W. The moving walkway has a velocity of $\vec{v}_{WG} = 3.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,$m/s with respect to the ground G. A person P walks on the moving walkway at a velocity of $\vec{v}_{PW} = 2.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,$m/s with respect to the walkway. Determine the velocity of the person with respect to the ground $\vec{v}_{PG}$. (Answer: $5.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,$m/s.)

- Compare the time taken for the person to walk the distance between the two points without using the walkway to that of using the walkway. (Answer: 50 s versus 20 s.)

- Consider a kid P running on the walkway in the opposite direction with velocity $\vec{v}_{PW} = -4.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,$m/s. Determine the velocity of the kid with respect to the ground $\vec{v}_{PG}$. (Answer: $-1.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,$m/s.) If the kid starts from one end, determine the time taken for the kid to reach other end of the walkway. (Answer: 100 s.)

Lecture-Example 4.11: (Upstream versus downstream)
A river R is flowing with respect to ground G at a speed of $v_{RG} = 1.5\,$m/s. A swimmer S can swim in still water at $v_{SR} = 2.0\,$m/s. Determine the time taken by the swimmer to swim a distance of 100.0 m downstream and then swim upstream the same distance, to complete a loop. (Answer: 229 s.)

Lecture-Example 4.12: (Boat crossing a river)
A river R is flowing with respect to ground G with velocity $\vec{v}_{RG} = 2.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,$m/s. A boat B can move in still water with a speed of $v_{BR} = 6.0\,$m/s. The banks of the river are separated by a distance of 200.0 m.

- The boat is moving with respect to river with velocity $\vec{v}_{BR} = 6.0\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}\,$m/s. The boat gets drifted. Determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity of the boat with respect to the ground. (Answer: 6.3 m/s at an angle 18° clockwise with respect to $\hat{\mathbf{j}}$.) How far down the river will the boat be drifted? (Answer: 67 m.)

- To reach the river right across, at what angle should the boat be directed? (Answer: 20° anticlockwise with respect to $\hat{\mathbf{j}}$.) How much time does it take to reach the shore right across? (Answer: 35 s.)

Lecture-Example 4.13: (Rain)

A train T travels due South at $30 \, \text{m/s}$ relative to the ground G in a rain R that is blown toward the South by the wind. The path of each raindrop makes an angle of $70°$ with the vertical, as measured by an observer stationary on the ground. An observer on the train, however, sees the drops fall perfectly vertically. Determine the speed of the raindrops relative to the ground.

Lecture-Example 4.14: (Navigation)

An aeroplane A is flying at a speed of $75 \, \text{m/s}$ with respect to wind W. The wind is flowing at a speed of $20 \, \text{m/s}$ $30°$ North of West with respect to ground G. In what direction should the aeroplane head to go due North?

- We have the relation

$$\vec{\mathbf{v}}_{AG} = \vec{\mathbf{v}}_{AW} + \vec{\mathbf{v}}_{WG}, \tag{4.18}$$

  where we are given

$$\vec{\mathbf{v}}_{AG} = 0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + v_{AG}\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{4.19a}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{v}}_{WG} = -20\cos 30\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 20\sin 30\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{4.19b}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{v}}_{AW} = 75\cos \alpha\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 75\sin \alpha\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{4.19c}$$

  This determines the direction to head as $\alpha = 77°$ North of East. The resultant speed of the aeroplane due North is $83 \, \text{m/s}$.

4.4   Problems

4.4.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) A vehicle is moving in a straight line with a uniform speed of $70 \, \text{miles/hour}$. Imagine the inside part of the vehicle to be devoid of air. A passenger in such a vehicle throws an orange vertically up. Will the orange return to his hands? If so, explain. If not, why not?

2. (**5 points.**) In a room devoid of air a stuntman and a bullseye (target) are released from rest from the same height simultaneously. During the fall, the stuntman throws a ball horizontally towards the target. Is the ball expected to hit the target? If yes, explain. If not, why not?

3. (**5 points.**) The following video by National Science Foundation, USA,

<p align="center">https://youtu.be/HB4ws7RoA3M</p>

   clarifies how the vertical and horizontal components of velocity change on the trajectory of a projectile motion.

   (a) What is the vertical component of velocity at the highest point in projectile motion?

   (b) What is the horizontal component of velocity at the highest point in projectile motion?

   (c) What is the speed (magnitude of velocity) at the highest point in projectile motion?

4. (**5 points.**) The following video by National STEM Centre, United Kingdom,

<p align="center">https://youtu.be/z8S0_SHqoeY</p>

demonstrates a counterintuitive feature in projectile motion. Next, ponder the following. In a room devoid of air a stuntman and a bullseye (target) are released from rest from the same height simultaneously. During the fall, the stuntman throws a ball horizontally towards the target. Is the ball expected to hit the target? If yes, explain. If not, why not?

5. (**5 points.**) The following video by Mythbusters

<div align="center">

https://youtu.be/ZH7GpYJoptU

</div>

shows how a soccer ball shot backwards from a car with a velocity opposite to the velocity of the car falls. What is the relative velocity of the ball with respect to the truck right after it is fired?

4.4.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) A particle is moving such that its initial position, at time $t = 0$, is given given by

$$\vec{r}_0 = (2.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 3.0\,\hat{\mathbf{j}})\,\mathrm{m}, \tag{4.20}$$

and its initial velocity is given by

$$\vec{v}_0 = (5.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 15\,\hat{\mathbf{j}})\,\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{s}}. \tag{4.21}$$

Find the position and velocity of the particle at time $t = 1.0\,\mathrm{s}$ if it moves with uniform acceleration

$$\vec{a} = (0.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} - 9.8\,\hat{\mathbf{j}})\,\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{s}^2}. \tag{4.22}$$

2. (**10 points.**) An airplane flying horizontally at a uniform speed of $50.0\,\mathrm{m/s}$ over level ground releases a bundle of food supplies. Ignore the effect of air on the bundle. The bundle is dropped from a height of $300.0\,\mathrm{m}$.

    (a) How does the horizontal component of velocity of the bundle change with time during the drop.
    (b) Determine the time taken for the drop. How will this time change if the the airplane was moving faster or slower?

3. (**10 points.**) A bullet is fired horizontally with speed $500.0\,\mathrm{m/s}$ at the bullseye (from the same level). The bullseye is a horizontal distance $100.0\,\mathrm{m}$ away. Since the bullet will fall under gravity, it will miss the bullseye. By what vertical distance does the bullet miss the bullseye?

4. (**10 points.**) A small ball rolls horizontally off the edge of a table that is $1.20\,\mathrm{m}$ high. It strikes the floor at a point $1.50\,\mathrm{m}$ horizontally from the table edge. What is its speed when it leaves the edge of the table?

5. (**10 points.**) A batter hits a ball with an initial velocity $32.0\,\mathrm{m/s}$ at an angle of $45°$ above the horizontal. The ball is $1.2\,\mathrm{m}$ above the ground at the time of hit. There is a $10.0\,\mathrm{m}$ high fence, which is a horizontal distance $100.0\,\mathrm{m}$ away from the batter. Determine whether the ball clears the fence. What is the distance between the top of the fence and the center of the ball when the ball passes/reaches the fence?

6. (**10 points.**) A river R is flowing with respect to ground G with velocity $\vec{v}_{RG} = 2.0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,\mathrm{m/s}$. A boat B can move in still water with a speed of $v_{BR} = 6.0\,\mathrm{m/s}$. The banks of the river are separated by a distance of $200.0\,\mathrm{m}$. The boat is moving with respect to river with velocity $\vec{v}_{BR} = 6.0\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}\,\mathrm{m/s}$. The boat gets drifted. Determine the magnitude and direction of the velocity of the boat with respect to the ground. How far down the river will the boat be drifted?

7. (**10 points.**) A train T travels due South at $30\,\mathrm{m/s}$ relative to the ground G in a rain R that is blown toward the South by the wind. The path of each raindrop makes an angle of $70°$ with the vertical, as measured by an observer stationary on the ground. An observer on the train, however, sees the drops fall perfectly vertically. Determine the speed of the raindrops relative to the ground.

Chapter 5

Newton's laws of motion

5.1   Laws of motion

Without precisely defining them, we assume standard notions of force and mass.

Law of inertia: Newton's first law of motion

The concept of inertia is the content of Newton's first law of motion. It states that, a body will maintain constant velocity, unless the net force on the body is non-zero. It is also called the law of inertia. Velocity being a vector, constant here means constant magnitude and constant direction. In other words, a body will move along a straight line, unless acted upon by a force.

An inertial frame is a frame in which the law of inertia holds. A frame that is moving with constant speed with respect to the body is thus an inertial frame, but a frame that is accelerating with respect to the body is not an inertial frame. Einstein extended the law of inertia to non-Euclidean geometries, in which the concept of a straight line is generalized to a geodesic.

Newton's second law of motion

The first law of motion states that a force causes a change in velocity of the body. In the second law the change in velocity is associated to the acceleration of the body. Newton's second law of motion states that for a fixed force the acceleration is inversely proportional to the mass of the body. In this sense mass is often associated to the notion of inertia, because mass resists change in velocity. Newton's second law of motion is expressed using the equation

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_1 + \vec{\mathbf{F}}_2 + \cdots = m\vec{\mathbf{a}}, \tag{5.1}$$

where m is the mass of the body and $\vec{\mathbf{a}}$ is the acceleration of the body. The left hand side is the vector sum of the individual forces acting on the mass m, which is often conveniently represented by $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{\text{net}}$.

Newton's third law of motion

A force is exerted by one mass on another mass. Newton's third law states that the other mass exerts an equal and opposite reaction force on the first mass.

5.2   Force of gravity

Near to the surface of Earth a body of mass m experiences a force of gravity given by

$$m\vec{\mathbf{g}}, \tag{5.2}$$

where $|\vec{\mathbf{g}}| = 9.8 \, \text{m/s}^2$ and the force $m\vec{\mathbf{g}}$ is directed towards the center of Earth.

Lecture-Example 5.1:
A ball of mass $1.0 \, \text{kg}$ is dropped above the surface of Earth.

- Determine the magnitude and direction of the acceleration of the ball. (Answer: $9.8 \, \text{m/s}^2$ towards the center of Earth.)

- According to Newton's third law the Earth with a mass of $m_E = 5.97 \times 10^{24} \, \text{kg}$ also experiences the same force in the opposite direction. Determine the magnitude and direction of the acceleration of the Earth as a result. (Answer: $1.6 \times 10^{-24} \, \text{m/s}^2$ towards the ball.)

5.3   Normal force

Due to the gravitational force acting on a body its tendency is to accelerate towards the center of Earth. This tendency is resisted when the body comes in contact with the surface of another body. The component of the force normal (perpendicular) to the plane of the surface is called the normal force, and is often represented by $\vec{\mathbf{N}}$. Typical weighing scale, using a spring, measures the normal force, which is then divided by $9.8 \, \text{m/s}^2$ to report the mass.

Lecture-Example 5.2: (Normal force)
A body of mass $m = 10.0 \, \text{kg}$ rests on a weighing scale on a horizontal table.

- Determine the magnitude of the normal force acting on the mass. (Answer: $98 \, \text{N}$.)

- Determine the magnitude of the normal force acting on the mass while you push on it vertically downwards with a force of $20 \, \text{N}$. (Answer: $120 \, \text{N}$.) Determine the reading on the scale. (Answer: $12 \, \text{kg}$.)

- Determine the magnitude of the normal force acting on the mass while you pull on it vertically upwards with a force of $20 \, \text{N}$. (Answer: $78 \, \text{N}$.) Determine the reading on the scale. (Answer: $8.0 \, \text{kg}$.)

- Determine the magnitude of the normal force acting on the mass while you pull on it vertically upwards with a force of $98 \, \text{N}$. (Answer: $0 \, \text{N}$.) Determine the reading on the scale. (Answer: $0 \, \text{kg}$.)

- Determine the magnitude of the normal force acting on the mass while you pull on it vertically upwards with a force of $150 \, \text{N}$. (Answer: $0 \, \text{N}$.) Describe what happens. (Answer: The mass will accelerate upwards at $5.3 \, \text{m/s}^2$.)

Lecture-Example 5.3: (Elevator)
Your mass is 75 kg. How much will you weigh on a bathroom scale (designed to measure the normal force in Newtons) inside an elevator that is

- at rest? (Answer: $740 \, \text{N}$.)

- moving upward at constant speed? (Answer: $740 \, \text{N}$.)

- moving downward at constant speed? (Answer: $740 \, \text{N}$.)

- slowing down at $2.0 \, \text{m/s}^2$ while moving upward? (Answer: $590 \, \text{N}$.)

- speeding up at $2.0\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$ while moving upward? (Answer: $890\,\mathrm{N}$.)

- slowing down at $2.0\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$ while moving downward? (Answer: $890\,\mathrm{N}$.)

- speeding up at $2.0\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$ while moving downward? (Answer: $590\,\mathrm{N}$.)

Lecture-Example 5.4: (Frictionless incline)
A mass m is on a frictionless incline that makes an angle θ with the horizontal. Let $m = 25.0\,\mathrm{kg}$ and $\theta = 30.0°$.
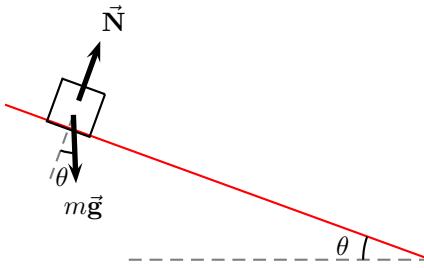
Figure 5.1: Lecture-Example 5.4

- Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion to be

$$mg\sin\theta = ma, \tag{5.3a}$$
$$N - mg\cos\theta = 0. \tag{5.3b}$$

- Determine the normal force. (Answer: $N = 212\,\mathrm{N}$.)

- Determine the acceleration of the mass. (Answer: $a = 4.9\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$.) How does the acceleration of the mass change if the mass is heavier or lighter?

- Starting from rest how long does the mass take to travel a distance of $3.00\,\mathrm{m}$ along the incline? (Answer: $1.1\,\mathrm{s}$.)

- The optical illusion, The Demon Hill, by the artist Julian Hoeber, presumably motivated by naturally occuring 'Mystery Spots', are based on this idea. Check out this video:

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1BMSYXK4-AI (5:16 minutes)

Lecture-Example 5.5:
A mass m is pulled on a frictionless surface by a force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{\mathrm{pull}}$ that makes an angle θ with the horizontal. Let $m = 25.0\,\mathrm{kg}$, $F_{\mathrm{pull}} = 80.0\,\mathrm{N}$, and $\theta = 30.0°$.

- Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion to be

$$F_{\mathrm{pull}}\cos\theta = ma_x, \tag{5.4a}$$
$$N + F_{\mathrm{pull}}\sin\theta - mg = 0. \tag{5.4b}$$
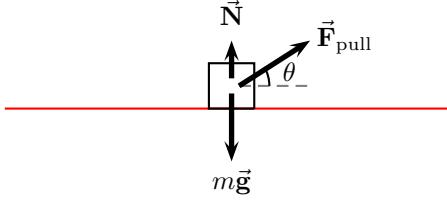
Figure 5.2: Lecture-Example 5.5

- Determine the normal force. (Answer: $N = 205\,\text{N}$.)

- Determine the acceleration of the mass. (Answer: $a_x = 2.77\,\text{m/s}^2$.) Starting from rest how far does the mass move in one second?

- Discuss what happens if θ above the horizontal is increased.

- Discuss what happens if θ is below the horizontal.

Lecture-Example 5.6: (Three masses)
Three masses $m_1 = 10.0\,\text{kg}$, $m_2 = 20.0\,\text{kg}$, and $m_3 = 30.0\,\text{kg}$, are stacked together on a frictionless plane. A force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}$ is exerted on m_1.
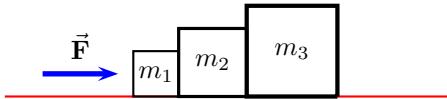
Figure 5.3: Lecture-Example 5.6

- Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion to be

$$F - C_{12} = m_1 a, \qquad\qquad N_1 = m_1 g, \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad (5.5a)$$
$$C_{21} - C_{23} = m_2 a, \qquad\qquad N_2 = m_2 g, \qquad\qquad C_{21} = C_{12}, \qquad (5.5b)$$
$$C_{32} = m_3 a, \qquad\qquad N_3 = m_3 g, \qquad\qquad C_{32} = C_{23}. \qquad (5.5c)$$

Here C_{ij} are contact forces acting on i by j. Thus, determine the acceleration and contact forces to be

$$a = \frac{F}{(m_1 + m_2 + m_3)}, \qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad (5.6a)$$

$$C_{12} = C_{21} = \frac{(m_2 + m_3)F}{(m_1 + m_2 + m_3)} = \frac{5}{6}F, \qquad\qquad\qquad (5.6b)$$

$$C_{23} = C_{32} = \frac{m_3 F}{(m_1 + m_2 + m_3)} = \frac{1}{2}F. \qquad\qquad\qquad (5.6c)$$

- Show that if the force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}$ were exerted on mass m_3 instead we have

$$C_{12} = C_{21} = \frac{m_1 F}{(m_1 + m_2 + m_3)} = \frac{1}{6}F, \tag{5.7a}$$

$$C_{23} = C_{32} = \frac{(m_1 + m_2)F}{(m_1 + m_2 + m_3)} = \frac{1}{2}F. \tag{5.7b}$$

while the acceleration remains the same. Discuss the difference in the stresses on the surfaces of contact in the two cases.

5.4 Force due to tension in strings

Ropes and strings exert forces due to tension in them. In most of discussions we will assume the mass of the rope to be negligible in comparison to the masses of the moving bodies. That is we pretend the strings to be of zero mass.

Lecture-Example 5.7: (Double mass)
Two masses m_1 and m_2 are hanging from two ropes as described in Figure 5.4.
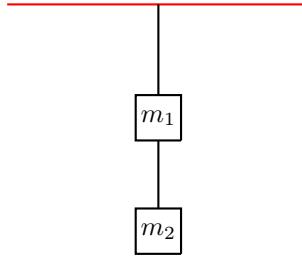
Figure 5.4: Lecture-Example 5.7

- Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion to be

$$T_1 - T_2 = m_1 g, \tag{5.8a}$$

$$T_2 = m_2 g. \tag{5.8b}$$

Thus, show that

$$T_1 = (m_1 + m_2)g, \tag{5.9a}$$

$$T_2 = m_2 g. \tag{5.9b}$$

- Which rope has the larger tension in it? If the two ropes are identical, which rope will break first if the mass m_2 is gradually increased?

Lecture-Example 5.8: (Atwood's machine)
The Atwood machine consists of two masses m_1 and m_2 connected by a massless (inextensible) string passing over a massless pulley. See Figure 10.8.
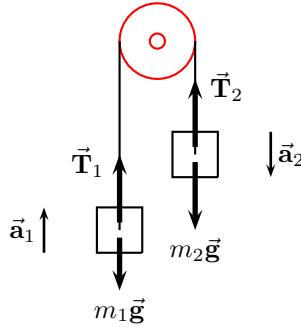
Figure 5.5: Lecture-Example 5.8

- Massless pulley implies that $|\vec{\mathbf{T}}_1| = |\vec{\mathbf{T}}_2| = T$. And, inextensible string implies that $|\vec{\mathbf{a}}_1| = |\vec{\mathbf{a}}_2| = a$.

- Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion to be

$$m_2 g - T = m_2 a, \tag{5.10a}$$
$$T - m_1 g = m_1 a. \tag{5.10b}$$

Thus, show that

$$a = \left(\frac{m_2 - m_1}{m_2 + m_1} \right) g, \tag{5.11a}$$
$$T = \frac{2 m_1 m_2 g}{(m_1 + m_2)}. \tag{5.11b}$$

- Starting from rest how far do the masses move in a certain amount of time?

- Determine the acceleration for $m_2 \gg m_1$ and describe the motion? Determine the acceleration for $m_2 \ll m_1$ and describe the motion? Plot a as a function of m_2 for fixed m_1.

Lecture-Example 5.9:
A mass is held above ground using two ropes as described in Figure 5.14. Let $m = 20.0\,\mathrm{kg}$, $\theta_1 = 30.0°$, and $\theta_2 = 60.0°$.
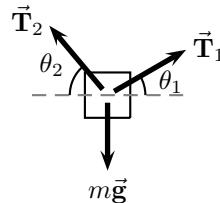
Figure 5.6: Lecture-Example 5.9

- Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion to be

$$T_1 \sin \theta_1 + T_2 \sin \theta_2 = mg, \tag{5.12a}$$
$$T_1 \cos \theta_1 - T_2 \cos \theta_2 = 0. \tag{5.12b}$$

Then, solve these equations to find

$$T_1 = \frac{mg \cos \theta_2}{\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}, \tag{5.13a}$$
$$T_2 = \frac{mg \cos \theta_1}{\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2)}. \tag{5.13b}$$

Which rope has the larger tension in it? If the two ropes are identical, which rope will break first if the mass is slowly increased?

- For the special case of $\theta_1 + \theta_2 = \pi/2$ verify that $mg = \sqrt{T_1^2 + T_2^2}$.

Lecture-Example 5.10:
A mass $m_2 = 2.0 \, \text{kg}$ is connected to another mass $m_1 = 1.0 \, \text{kg}$ by a massless (inextensible) string passing over a massless pulley, as described in Figure 5.15. Surfaces are frictionless.
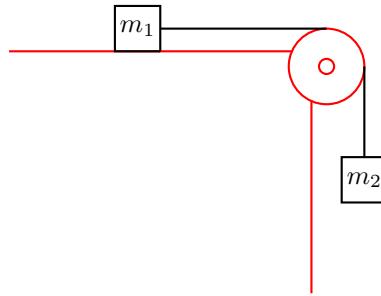

Figure 5.7: Lecture-Example 5.10

- Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion to be

$$m_2 g - T = m_2 a, \tag{5.14a}$$
$$T = m_1 a, \tag{5.14b}$$
$$N_1 = m_1 g. \tag{5.14c}$$

Thus, show that

$$a = \frac{m_2 g}{m_2 + m_1}, \tag{5.15a}$$
$$T = \frac{m_1 m_2 g}{m_1 + m_2}, \tag{5.15b}$$
$$N_1 = m_1 g. \tag{5.15c}$$

- Starting from rest how far do the masses move in a certain amount of time?

- Determine the acceleration for $m_2 \gg m_1$ and describe the motion? Determine the acceleration for $m_2 \ll m_1$ and describe the motion? Plot a as a function of m_2 for fixed m_1.

Lecture-Example 5.11: (Double incline)
A mass $m_2 = 2.0\,\text{kg}$ is connected to another mass $m_1 = 1.0\,\text{kg}$ by a massless (inextensible) string passing over a massless pulley, as described in Figure 5.8. Surfaces are frictionless.
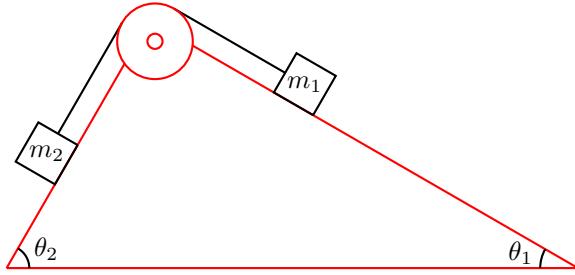

Figure 5.8: Lecture-Example 5.11

- Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion to be

$$m_1 g \sin\theta_1 - T = m_1 a, \qquad\qquad N_1 = m_1 g \cos\theta_1, \qquad\qquad (5.16a)$$
$$T - m_2 g \sin\theta_2 = m_2 a, \qquad\qquad N_2 = m_2 g \cos\theta_2. \qquad\qquad (5.16b)$$

Thus, show that

$$a = \frac{(m_1 \sin\theta_1 - m_2 \sin\theta_2)}{(m_1 + m_2)} g, \qquad\qquad (5.17a)$$
$$T = \frac{m_1 m_2 (\sin\theta_1 + \sin\theta_2)}{(m_1 + m_2)} g. \qquad\qquad (5.17b)$$

- Starting from rest how far do the masses move in a certain amount of time?

- Show that for $\theta_1 = \theta_2 = \pi/2$ the results for Atwood machine are reproduced.

- Show that the masses do not accelerate when $m_1 \sin\theta_1 = m_2 \sin\theta_2$. They accelerate to the right when $m_1 \sin\theta_1 > m_2 \sin\theta_2$, and they accelerate to the left when $m_1 \sin\theta_1 < m_2 \sin\theta_2$.

5.5   Problems

5.5.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) State Newton's second law of motion.

2. (**5 points.**) What is the gravitational force exerted by Earth on a spacecraft while it is behind on the far side of Moon. Given mass of spacecraft is $15000\,\text{kg}$, mass of Earth is $6.0 \times 10^{24}\,\text{kg}$, mass of Moon is $7.4 \times 10^{22}\,\text{kg}$, radius of Earth is $6400\,\text{km}$, radius of Moon is $1700\,\text{km}$, distance between Earth and Moon is $380{,}000\,\text{km}$, and the satellite is $110\,\text{km}$ above the lunar surface.
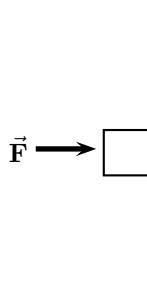
Figure 5.9: Problem 3

3. (**5 points.**) A mass m is held to a vertical wall by pushing on it by a force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}$ exerted horizontally. See Figure 5.9. What is the direction of the normal force acting on the mass.

4. (**5 points.**) The following video by North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics

<div align="center">

https://youtu.be/MdrcyJN7Ie4?t=76

</div>

asks a question at time 1:16 minutes concerning spring scales. If you hang two equal masses on the two ends of a spring scale, what will the spring scale measure? What if the masses are not equal? Here are the related videos:

<div align="center">

Part 1: https://youtu.be/gO2iwVG8OgA
Part 2: https://youtu.be/MdrcyJN7Ie4
Part 3: https://youtu.be/YTPOEKHEBXY

</div>

5. (**5 points.**) Newton's third law states that for every action there is an equal and opposite reaction. The following video by Video From Space

<div align="center">

https://youtu.be/ZkVU-bj9bDk

</div>

demonstrates this in the International Space Station. Why did Astronaut Mark Vande Hei not accelerate significantly when he pushed on the basketball?

6. (**5 points.**) A tank filled with water is being transported in a truck. The water level in the tank is observed to be flat while the truck is at rest. Will the water level in the tank slope forward, slope backward, or stay flat, when the truck is moving with uniform velocity along a straight road? The following video by Mr. Woodward

<div align="center">

https://youtu.be/jakHjtvjT3Q

</div>

demonstrates this effect.

5.5.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) Mass of Jupiter is 320 times larger than that of Earth. If you are given that the acceleration due to gravity on Jupiter is 2.4 times larger than that on Earth, then what can you conclude about the radius of Jupiter. (Radius of Earth is 6.4×10^6 m.)

Figure 5.10: Problem 2

2. (**10 points.**) Three particles have their positions on a straight line, far away from any other objects. See Fig. 5.10. The masses of these particles are $m_1 = 300\,\text{kg}$, $m_2 = 500\,\text{kg}$, and $m_3 = 200\,\text{kg}$. The distances are $r_{12} = 50\,\text{m}$ and $r_{23} = 25\,\text{m}$. Find the magnitude and direction of the net gravitational force acting on mass m_1.

3. (**10 points.**) A body of mass $m = 10.0\,\text{kg}$ rests on a weighing scale on a horizontal table.

   (a) Determine the magnitude of the normal force acting on the mass.

   (b) Determine the magnitude of the normal force acting on the mass while you pull on it vertically upwards with a force of $20\,\text{N}$. Determine the reading on the scale.

4. (**10 points.**) Your mass is 75 kg. How much will you weigh on a bathroom scale (designed to measure the normal force in Newtons) inside an elevator that is

   (a) at rest?

   (b) moving upward at constant speed?

   (c) slowing down at $2.0\,\text{m/s}^2$ while moving upward?

5. (**10 points.**) A student is skateboarding down a ramp that is $6.0\,\text{m}$ long and inclined at $15°$ with respect to the horizontal. The initial speed of the skateboarder at the top of the ramp is $3.0\,\text{m/s}$. Neglect friction. See Fig. 5.11.
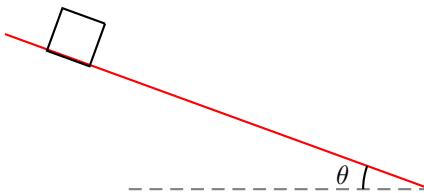
Figure 5.11: Problem 5.

   (a) Identify the forces acting on the student. Choose a coordinate system such that the acceleration is along one of the axis. Draw a force diagram. That is, identify the forces.

   (b) Determine the acceleration of the student.

   (c) Find the speed of the student at the bottom of the ramp.

6. (**10 points.**) Three masses $m_1 = 10.0\,\text{kg}$, $m_2 = 20.0\,\text{kg}$, and $m_3 = 30.0\,\text{kg}$, are stacked together on a frictionless plane. A force **F** is exerted on m_1.

   (a) Identify the forces acting on each of the three masses.
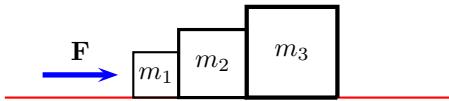
Figure 5.12: Problem 6.

    (b) Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion for all three masses. If C_{ij} are contact forces acting on mass i by mass j, determine C_{12}.

7. (**10 points.**) A 5.0 kg mass is hanging by a string from the ceiling of an elevator. Determine the force of tension exerted by the string on the mass when the elevator is slowing down at $2.0\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$ while moving upward.

8. (**10 points.**) The Atwood machine consists of two masses m_1 and m_2 connected by a massless (inextensible) string passing over a massless pulley. See Figure 10.8.
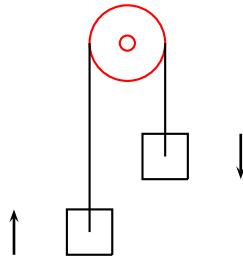
Figure 5.13: Problem 8

    (a) Identify the forces acting on each of the two masses.

    (b) Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion for all the masses.

    (c) Determine the expression for the tension in the string.

9. (**10 points.**) A mass is held above ground using two ropes as described in Figure 5.14. Let $m = 20.0\,\mathrm{kg}$, $\theta_1 = 30.0°$, and $\theta_2 = 45.0°$.
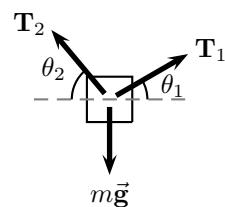
Figure 5.14: Problem 9.

(a) Identify the forces acting on the masse.

(b) Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion for the mass.

(c) Find the tension in each of the strings.

10. (**10 points.**) A mass $m_2 = 2.0\,\text{kg}$ is connected to another mass $m_1 = 1.0\,\text{kg}$ by a massless (inextensible) string passing over a massless pulley, as described in Figure 5.15. Surfaces are frictionless.
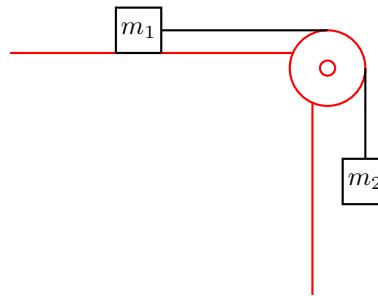
Figure 5.15: Problem 10

(a) Identify the forces acting on both the masse.

(b) Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion for each of the masses.

(c) Determine the acceleration of the masses.

Chapter 6

Frictional forces

6.1 Force of friction

While two solid surfaces are in contact, the force of friction is the force that resists the tendency of the surfaces to move relative to each other in the lateral direction (parallel to the surface). It acts in the direction opposite to the direction of tendency of motion.

We shall use an empirical model, by Coulomb, to model the force of friction. The Coulomb model assumes that the force of friction is independent of the apparent contact area between two surfaces. Instead it depends on the effective contact area between the two surfaces at the microscopic level. The effective contact area is typically less than the apparent contact area, but it could be more too. The Coulomb model assumes that the effective contact area is proportional to the normal force between the two surfaces. In particular, the Coulomb model states that

$$F_f = \begin{cases} F, & F < \mu_s N, & (a = 0, \text{ static case}), \\ \mu_s N, & F = \mu_s N, & (a = 0, \text{ static case}), \\ \mu_k N, & F > \mu_s N, & (a > 0, \text{ kinetic case}), \end{cases} \qquad (6.1)$$

where F is the sum of all forces excluding the force of friction.

Lecture-Example 6.1:
A $m = 20.0\,\text{kg}$ ($mg = 196\,\text{N}$) block is at rest on a horizontal floor. The coefficient of static friction between the floor and the block is 0.50, and the coefficient of kinetic friction between the floor and the block is 0.40.

- What is the normal force N exerted on the block by the floor? (Answer: $196\,\text{N}$.)

- Calculate the maximum static frictional force, $F_{f,\text{max}} = \mu_s N$, possible between the block and floor. (Answer: $98\,\text{N}$.)

- Calculate the kinetic frictional force, $F_f = \mu_k N$, between the block and floor if the block moves on the floor. (Answer: $78\,\text{N}$.)

- While the block is initially at rest you exert a horizontal force of $85\,\text{N}$ on the block. Will the block move? (Answer: No.)

Surface 1	Surface 2	μ_s	μ_k
Concrete	Rubber	1.0(dry), 0.3(wet)	0.6
Metal	Wood	0.4	0.3
Metal	Ice	0.02	0.01

Table 6.1: Approximate coefficients of friction between surfaces.

- While the block is initially at rest you exert a horizontal force of 105 N on the block. Will the block move? If yes, what will be it's acceleration? (Answer: Yes, $a = 1.35 \, \text{m/s}^2$.)

Lecture-Example 6.2:
A trunk with a weight of 196 N rests on the floor. The coefficient of static friction between the trunk and the floor is 0.50, and the coefficient of kinetic friction is 0.40.

- What is the magnitude of the minimum horizontal force with which a person must push on the trunk to start it moving? (Answer: 98 N.)

- Once the trunk is moving, what magnitude of horizontal force must the person apply to keep it moving with constant velocity? (Answer: 78.4 N.)

- If the person continued to push with the force used to start the motion, what would be the magnitude of the trunk's acceleration? (Answer: $0.98 \, \text{m/s}^2$.)

Lecture-Example 6.3:
A car is traveling at 70.0 miles/hour ($= 31.3 \, \text{m/s}$) on a horizontal highway. It is brought to a stop by slamming on the brakes, which amounts to the tires skidding (without rolling) on the road.

- What is the stopping distance when the surface is dry and the coefficient of kinetic friction μ_k between road and tires is 0.60? (Answer: 83 m.)

- If the coefficient of kinetic friction between road and tires on a rainy day is 0.40, what is the minimum distance in which the car will stop? (Answer: 125 m.)

Lecture-Example 6.4:
A mass $m = 20.0 \, \text{kg}$ is on an incline with coefficient of static friction $\mu_s = 0.80$ and coefficient of kinetic friction $\mu_k = 0.50$.
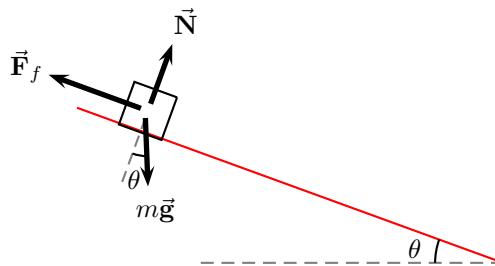
Figure 6.1: Lecture-Example 6.4

- Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion to be, choosing the x axis to be parallel to the incline,

$$mg \sin \theta - F_f = ma_x, \tag{6.2a}$$
$$N - mg \cos \theta = 0. \tag{6.2b}$$

- Let $\theta = 30.0°$. Determine the normal force. (Answer: 170 N.) Determine the maximum static frictional force, $F_{f,\text{max}} = \mu_s N$, possible between the mass and the incline. (Answer: $F_{f,\text{max}} = 136$ N.) Find the net force in the lateral direction other than friction. (Answer: $mg \sin \theta = 98$ N.) Determine the force of friction on the mass. (Answer: 98 N.) Will the mass move? (Answer: No.)

- Let $\theta = 45.0°$. Determine the normal force. (Answer: 139 N.) Determine the maximum static frictional force, $F_{f,\text{max}} = \mu_s N$, possible between the mass and the incline. (Answer: $F_{f,\text{max}} = 111$ N.) Find the net force in the lateral direction other than friction. (Answer: $mg \sin \theta = 139$ N.) Determine the force of friction on the mass. (Answer: $F_f = \mu_k N = 70$ N.) Will the mass move? (Answer: Yes.) Determine the acceleration of the resultant motion. (Answer: 3.5 m/s^2.)

- Critical angle: As the angle of the incline is increased, there is a critical angle when the mass begins to move. For this case the force of friction is equal to the maximum static frictional force, $F_f = \mu_s N$, and the mass is at the verge of moving, $a_x = 0$. Show that the critical angle is given by

$$\theta_c = \tan^{-1} \mu_s, \tag{6.3}$$

which is independent of the mass m. (Answer: $\theta_c = 38.7°$.)

- Concept question: Consider the case of a bucket resting on the inclined roof of a house. It starts to rain and the bucket gradually fills with water. Assuming a constant coefficient of static friction between the roof and bucket, no wind, and no tipping, when will the bucket start sliding?

- Concept question: A block is projected up a frictionless inclined plane with initial speed v_0. The angle of incline is $\theta = 30.0°$. Will the block slide back down?

Lecture-Example 6.5:
A mass m is held to a vertical wall by pushing on it by a force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}$ exerted an angle θ with respect to the vertical.
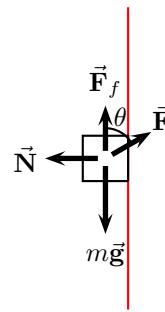
Figure 6.2: Lecture-Example 6.5

- Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion to be,

$$F \sin \theta - N = 0, \tag{6.4a}$$
$$F_f - F \cos \theta - mg = 0. \tag{6.4b}$$

Show that the inequality to be satisfied, for the mass to be held up, is given by

$$mg \leq F(\cos \theta + \mu_s \sin \theta). \tag{6.5}$$

6.2   Problems

6.2.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) The following video produced by the international television program Curiosity Show, based in Australia,

   demonstrates the effect of friction on moving cars. Since friction is necessary for motion would it be correct to conclude that friction acts in the forward direction, along the direction of velocity?

2. (**5 points.**) A mass m is held to a vertical wall by pushing on it by a force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}$ exerted horizontally. See Figure 6.3. Identify all the forces acting on the mass. List them. Illustrate the direction of the forces using a force diagram.
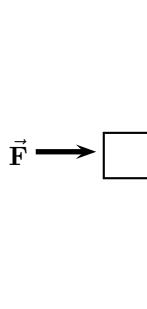
Figure 6.3: Lecture-Example 6.5

3. (**5 points.**) While walking we push on the floor to move forward. What is the direction of the force of friction acting on a person while walking in a typical human gait.

6.2.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) A $m = 20.0\,\text{kg}$ ($mg = 196\,\text{N}$) block is at rest on a horizontal floor. The coefficient of static friction between the floor and the block is 0.50, and the coefficient of kinetic friction between the floor and the block is 0.40.

   (a) What is the normal force N exerted on the block by the floor?

   (b) Calculate the maximum static frictional force, $F_{f,\text{max}} = \mu_s N$, possible between the block and floor.

   (c) Calculate the kinetic frictional force, $F_f = \mu_k N$ between the block and floor if the block moves on the floor.

   (d) While the block is initially at rest you exert a horizontal force of 85 N on the block. Will the block move? If yes, what will be its acceleration?

   (e) While the block is initially at rest you exert a horizontal force of 105 N on the block. Will the block move? If yes, what will be its acceleration?

2. (**10 points.**) A trunk with a weight of 196 N rests on the floor. The coefficient of static friction between the trunk and the floor is 0.50, and the coefficient of kinetic friction is 0.40.

   (a) What is the magnitude of the minimum horizontal force with which a person must push on the trunk to start it moving?

(b) Once the trunk is moving, what magnitude of horizontal force must the person apply to keep it moving with constant velocity?

(c) If the person continued to push with the force used to start the motion, what would be the magnitude of the trunk's acceleration?

3. (**10 points.**) A car is traveling at 70.0 miles/hour ($= 31.3$ m/s) on a horizontal highway. It is brought to a stop by slamming on the brakes, which amounts to the tires skidding (without rolling) on the road.

(a) What is the stopping distance when the surface is dry and the coefficient of kinetic friction μ_k between road and tires is 0.60?

(b) If the coefficient of kinetic friction between road and tires on a rainy day is 0.20, what is the minimum distance in which the car will stop?

4. (**10 points.**) A mass $m = 20.0$ kg is on an incline with coefficient of static friction $\mu_s = 0.80$ and coefficient of kinetic friction $\mu_k = 0.50$.
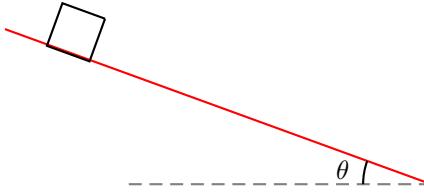
Figure 6.4: Problem 4.

(a) Using Newton's law determine the equations of motion governing the motion of the mass.

(b) Let $\theta = 30.0°$.

    i. Determine the normal force. (Answer: 170 N.)

    ii. Determine the maximum static frictional force, $F_{f,\text{max}} = \mu_s N$, possible between the mass and the incline. (Answer: $F_{f,\text{max}} = 136$ N.)

    iii. Find the net force in the lateral direction other than friction. (Answer: $mg \sin \theta = 98$ N.)

    iv. Determine the force of friction on the mass. (Answer: 98 N.)

    v. Will the mass move? (Answer: No.)

(c) Let $\theta = 45.0°$.

    i. Determine the normal force.

    ii. Determine the maximum static frictional force, $F_{f,\text{max}} = \mu_s N$, possible between the mass and the incline. (Answer: $F_{f,\text{max}} = 110$ N.)

    iii. Find the net force in the lateral direction other than friction. (Answer: $mg \sin \theta = 139$ N.)

    iv. Determine the force of friction on the mass. (Answer: $F_f = \mu_k N = 70$ N.)

    v. Will the mass move? (Answer: Yes.)

    vi. Determine the acceleration of the resultant motion. (Answer: 3.5 m/s^2.)

(d) Critical angle: As the angle of the incline is increased, there is a critical angle when the mass begins to move. For this case the force of friction is equal to the maximum static frictional force, $F_f = \mu_s N$, and the mass is at the verge of moving, $a_x = 0$. Show that the critical angle is given by

$$\theta_c = \tan^{-1} \mu_s, \tag{6.6}$$

which is independent of the mass m. Find the critical angle.

Chapter 7

Circular motion

7.1 Centripetal acceleration

From the definition of acceleration, in the instantaneous limit $\Delta t \to 0$,

$$\vec{\mathbf{a}} = \frac{\Delta \vec{\mathbf{v}}}{\Delta t}, \tag{7.1}$$

we can infer that uniform velocity implies zero acceleration. Here uniform means for constant with respect to time. Here we investigate the case when the magnitude of velocity, $v = |\vec{\mathbf{v}}|$, the speed, is uniform, but the direction of speed is not constant in time.

Uniform circular motion

A particle moving in a circle of radius R with uniform speed is termed uniform circular motion. Circular motion is periodic, so we introduce the time period T. A related quantity is the inverse of time period, the frequency,

$$f = \frac{1}{T}, \tag{7.2}$$

which is measured in units of revolutions per unit time, or more generally as number of times per unit time. Using the fact that

$$1 \text{ revolution} = 2\pi \text{ radians} \tag{7.3}$$

we define the angular frequency

$$\omega = 2\pi f = \frac{2\pi}{T}. \tag{7.4}$$

Lecture-Example 7.1: A bus comes to a bus stop every 20 minutes. How frequently, in units of times per second, does the bus come to the bus stop? (Answer: 3 times/hour.)

Magnitude of velocity in uniform circular motion

The angular frequency is the rate of change of angle θ per unit time. Thus, it is also called the angular velocity in the instantaneous limit $\Delta t \to 0$,

$$\omega = \frac{\Delta \theta}{\Delta t}. \tag{7.5}$$

The speed in uniform circular motion

$$v = \frac{2\pi R}{T} = \omega R. \tag{7.6}$$
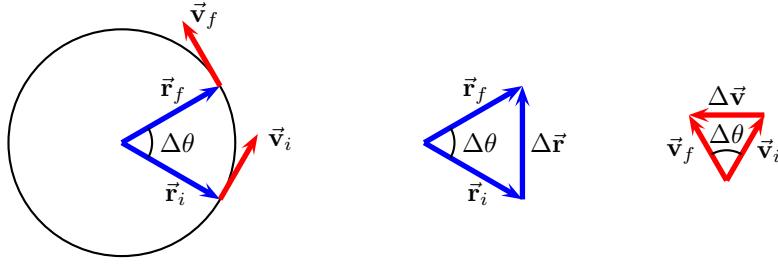
Figure 7.1: Change in position and velocity in uniform circular motion.

Direction of velocity in uniform circular motion

Direction of velocity is decided by the direction of change in position $\Delta\vec{\mathbf{r}}$ in Fig. 7.1. In the instantaneous limit $\Delta t \to 0$ the instantaneous velocity is tangential to the circle.

Magnitude of acceleration in uniform circular motion

For finite Δt we use the similarity of the triangles in Fig. 7.1 to write

$$\frac{|\Delta\vec{\mathbf{v}}|}{v} = \frac{|\Delta\vec{\mathbf{r}}|}{R}. \tag{7.7}$$

The magnitude of the centripetal acceleration is

$$a_c = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{|\Delta\vec{\mathbf{v}}|}{\Delta t} = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{v}{R}\frac{|\Delta\vec{\mathbf{r}}|}{\Delta t} = v\omega. \tag{7.8}$$

Also, we can derive

$$a_c = \omega^2 R = \frac{v^2}{R} = 4\pi^2 f^2 R = \frac{4\pi^2 R}{T^2}. \tag{7.9}$$

Direction of acceleration in uniform circular motion

Direction of acceleration is decided by the direction of change in velocity $\Delta\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ in Fig. 7.1. In the instantaneous limit $\Delta t \to 0$ the instantaneous acceleration is radially inward.

Lecture-Example 7.2: (Cloverleaf)
A typical ramp in a cloverleaf interchange design on the interstate has a radius of $50\,\mathrm{m}$. What is the centripetal acceleration of a car exiting an interstate at a speed of $20\,\mathrm{m/s}$ ($\sim 45\,\mathrm{miles/hour}$). (Answer: $8\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$.) Compare this to the acceleration due to gravity $g = 9.8\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$.

Lecture-Example 7.3: (Trick riding, see Circus Physics)
In a trick ride a horse is galloping at the speed of $10\,\mathrm{m/s}$, in a circle of radius $6.4\,\mathrm{m}$. What is the centripetal acceleration of the trick rider. (Answer: $16\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$.) Compare this to the acceleration due to gravity $g = 9.8\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$.

Lecture-Example 7.4: (20-G centrifuge, check out this YouTube video.)

The 20-G centrifuge of NASA has a radius of 29 feet (8.8 m). What is the centripetal acceleration at the outer edge of the tube while the centrifuge is rotating at 0.50 rev/sec? (Answer: 9 g.) What is the centripetal acceleration at 0.70 rev/sec? (Answer: 17 g.) Note that such high acceleration causes damage to capillaries, see Table 2.3.

Lecture-Example 7.5: (Gravitropism)
The root tip and shoot tip of a plant have the ability to sense the direction of gravity, very much like smart phones. That is, root tips grow along the direction of gravity, and shoot tips grow against the direction of gravity. (These are associated to statocytes.) Discuss the direction of growth of a plant when placed inside a centrifuge. What if the plant is in zero-gravity? Check out this YouTube video.

Lecture-Example 7.6: (Variation in g)
The acceleration due to gravity is given by, (as we shall derive later in the course,)

$$g = \frac{GM_E}{R_E^2} = 9.82 \, \tfrac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2}, \tag{7.10}$$

where $M_E = 5.97 \times 10^{24}$ kg and $R_E = 6.37 \times 10^6$ m are the mass and radius of the Earth respectively and $G = 6.67 \times 10^{-11}$ Nm^2/kg^2 is a fundamental constant. This relation does not take into account the rotation of the Earth about its axis and assumes that the Earth is a perfect sphere.

- The centripetal acceleration at a latitude ϕ on the Earth is given by

$$\frac{4\pi^2}{T_E^2} R_E = 0.034 \, \cos\phi, \tag{7.11}$$

  where $T_E = 24$ hours is the time period of the Earth's rotation about its axis. It is directed towards the axis of rotation. The component of this acceleration toward the center of the Earth is obtained by multiplying with another factor of $\cos\phi$. The contribution to g from the rotation of the Earth is largest at the equator and zero at the poles.

- The rotation of the Earth has led to its equatorial bulge, turning it into an oblate spheroid. That is, the radius of the Earth at the equator is about 20 km longer than at the poles. This in turn leads to a weaker g at the equator. The fractional change in gravity at a height h above a sphere is approximately, for $h \ll R$, given by $2h/R$. For $h = 42$ km this leads to a contribution of 0.065 m/s^2.

- Contribution to g from rotation of the Earth is positive, and from the equatorial bulge is negative. Together, this leads to the variations in g on the surface of the Earth. Nevertheless, the variations in g are between 9.76 m/s^2 (in the Nevado summit in Peru) and 9.84 m/s^2 (in the Arctic sea), refer this article in Geophysical Research Letters (2013). The measurement of g is relevant for determining the elevation of a geographic location on the Earth. An interesting fact is that even though Mount Everest is the highest elevation above sea level, it is the summit of Chimborazo in Equador that is farthest from the center of the Earth.

7.2 Uniform circular motion

A particle uniformly moving along a circular path is accelerating radially inward, given by

$$\vec{a} = -\frac{v^2}{R} \, \hat{\mathbf{r}}, \tag{7.12}$$

where $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ is a unit vector pointing radially outward, R is the radius of the circle, and v is the magnitude of the uniform velocity. Newton's law then implies that the sum of the total force acting on the system necessarily has to point radially inward.

Lecture-Example 7.7:
A stuntman drives a car over the top of a hill, the cross section of which can be approximated by a circle of radius $R = 250\,\mathrm{m}$. What is the greatest speed at which he can drive without the car leaving the road at the top of the hill?
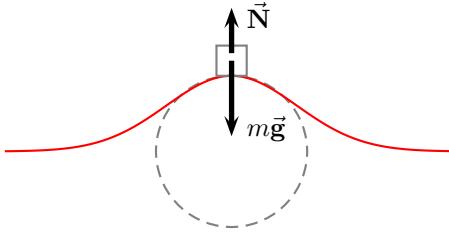
Figure 7.2: Lecture-Example 7.7

Lecture-Example 7.8:
A turntable is rotating with a constant angular speed of 6.5 rad/s. You place a penny on the turntable.

- List the forces acting on the penny.

- Which force contributes to the centripetal acceleration of the penny?

- What is the farthest distance away from the axis of rotation of the turntable that you can place a penny such that the penny does not slide away? The coefficient of static friction between the penny and the turntable is 0.5.

Lecture-Example 7.9: (Motorcycle stunt)
In the Globe of Death stunt motorcycle stunt riders ride motorcycles inside a mesh globe. In particular, they can loop vertically. Consider a motorcycle going around a vertical circle of radius R, inside the globe, with uniform velocity. Determine the normal force and the force of friction acting on the motorcycle as a function of angle θ described in Figure 7.3.

- Using Newton's Laws we have the equations of motion, along the radial and tangential direction to the circle, given by

$$N = \frac{mv^2}{R} - mg\cos\theta, \tag{7.13a}$$
$$F_f = mg\sin\theta. \tag{7.13b}$$

- Investigate the magnitude and direction of the normal and force of friction as a function of angle θ. In particular, determine these forces for $\theta = 0, -90°, 90°$. Verify that, while at $\theta = 90°$, the motorcycle can not stay there without falling off unless the the centripetal acceleration is sufficiently high, that is, $mv^2/R \geq mg$.
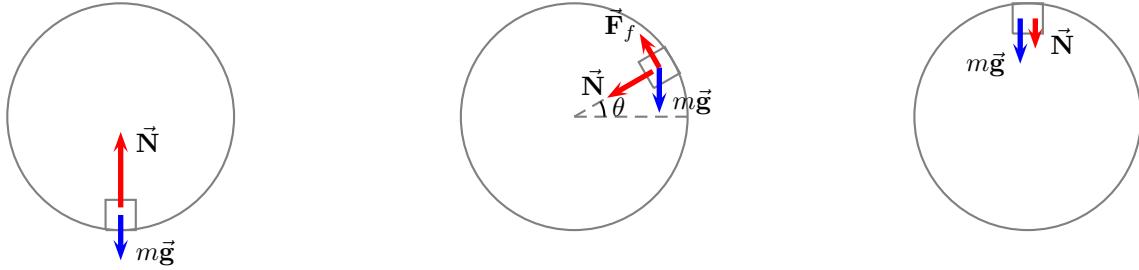
Figure 7.3: Forces acting on a mass while moving in a vertical circle inside a globe.

7.3 Banking of roads

Motorized cars are all around us, and we constantly encounter banked roads while driving on highways bending along a curve. A banked road is a road that is appropriately inclined, around a turn, to reduce the chances of vehicles skidding while maneuvering the turn. Banked roads are more striking in the case of racetracks on which the race cars move many times faster than typical cars on a highway. Nevertheless, this ubiquitous presence of banked roads around us does not lessen the appreciation for this striking application of Newton's laws.

Unbanked frictionless surface

A car can not drive in a circle on an unbanked frictionless surface, because there is no horizontal force available to contribute to the (centripetal) acceleration due to circular motion.

Unbanked surface with friction

Consider a car moving with uniform speed along a circular path of radius R on a flat surface with coefficient of static friction μ_s. Using Newton's laws we have the equations of motion

$$F_f = \frac{mv^2}{R},\tag{7.14a}$$

$$N = mg,\tag{7.14b}$$

where $F_f \leq \mu_s N$. The maximum speed the car can achieve without sliding is given by

$$v_{\max}^2 = gR\tan\theta_s,\tag{7.15}$$

where we used the definition of friction angle $\mu_s = \tan\theta_s$.

Banked frictionless surface

Let the surface make an angle θ with respect to the horizontal. Even though there is no friction force due to the geometry of the banking the normal force is able to provide the necessary centripetal acceleration. Using Newton's laws we have the equations of motion

$$N\sin\theta = \frac{mv^2}{R},\tag{7.16a}$$

$$N\cos\theta = mg.\tag{7.16b}$$

The speed of the car is given by

$$v^2 = gR\tan\theta.\tag{7.17}$$

Thus, if the car speeds up it automatically gets farther away and vice versa.

Banked surface with friction

Let us now consider the case of a banked surface with friction. In this case both the normal force and the force of friction are available to contribute to the centripetal acceleration. There now exists a particular speed v_0 that satisfies

$$v_0^2 = gR \tan \theta, \tag{7.18}$$

for which case the normal force alone completely provides the necessary centripetal force and balances the force of gravity, see Figure 7.4. Thus, in this case, the frictional force is completely absent, as illustrated in Figure 7.4. The physical nature of the problem, in the sense governed by the direction of friction, switches sign at speed v_0.

$$v_{\min} \leq v < v_0 \qquad\qquad\qquad v = v_0 \qquad\qquad\qquad v_0 < v \leq v_{\max}$$
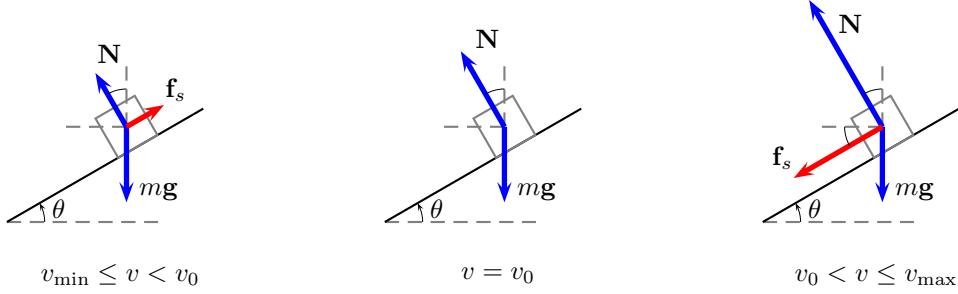
Figure 7.4: Forces acting on a car moving on a banked road. The car is moving into the page. The direction of friction is inward for $v_0 < v \leq v_{\max}$, outward for $v_{\min} < v < v_0$, and zero for $v = v_0$.

Let us begin by investigating what happens when the car deviates from this speed v_0? If the speed of the car is different from v_0, the normal force alone cannot provide the necessary centripetal acceleration without sliding. Thus, as a response, the frictional force gets switched on. The frictional force responds to act (inwards) when the car moves faster than v_0; this provides the additional force necessary to balance the centripetal force, see Figure 7.4. Similarly, the frictional force acts in the negative direction (outwards) when the car moves slower than v_0, see Figure 7.4. Let the frictional force be represented by $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_f$. Thus, for the case when the frictional force is acting inward, we have the equations of motion for the car given by,

$$N \sin\theta + F_f \cos\theta = \frac{mv^2}{R}, \tag{7.19a}$$

$$N \cos\theta - F_f \sin\theta = mg. \tag{7.19b}$$

The equations of motion for the car when the frictional force is acting outward are given by Eqs. (7.19) by changing the sign of F_f. Can the frictional force together with the normal force balance the centripetal force for all speeds? No. There exists an upper threshold to speed $v_{\max}$ beyond which the frictional force fails to balance the centripetal force, and it causes the car to skid outward. Similarly, there exists a lower threshold to speed $v_{\min}$ below which the car skids inward. To this end it is convenient to define

$$F_f \leq \mu_s N, \qquad \mu_s = \tan\theta_s, \tag{7.20}$$

where μ_s is the coefficient of static friction, and θ_s is a suitable reparametrization of the coefficient of static friction. The upper threshold for the speed is obtained by using the equality of Eq. (7.20) in Eq. (7.19) to yield

$$v_{\max}^2 = rg \tan(\theta + \theta_s), \tag{7.21}$$

where we used the definition in Eq. (7.20) and the trigonometric identity for the tangent of the sum of two angles. Similarly, the lower threshold for the speed below which the car slides inward is given by

$$v_{\min}^2 = rg \tan(\theta - \theta_s). \tag{7.22}$$

In summary, at any given point on the surface of the cone, to avoid skidding inward or outward in the radial direction, the car has to move within speed limits described by

$$v_{\min} \leq v \leq v_{\max}. \tag{7.23}$$

7.4 Problems

7.4.1 Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) A stuntman drives a car with uniform speed over the top of a hill, the cross section of which can be approximated by a circle of radius $R = 150$ m. See Figure 7.5. What is magnitude and direction of acceleration of the stuntman while moving at 15 m/s at the highest point on the hill?
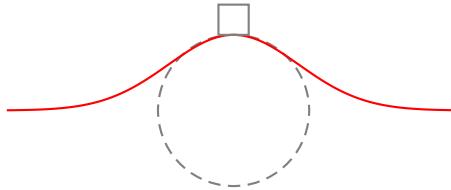
Figure 7.5: Problem 1

2. (**5 points.**) Earth rotates around its axis. So, does a flight against the direction of rotation take longer than a flight in the direction of rotation? Check the time of flight from New York City to Los Angeles and from Los Angeles to New York City. Explain.

3. (**5 points.**) Read about the amusement ride Gravitron at

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gravitron

Look up videos posted on social media of the ride. Briefly explain the physics of the ride.

4. (**5 points.**) The following YouTube video by 3RDFlix

https://youtu.be/eGZWVwcaq0U

describes banking of roads. While taking a turn a car tends to skid outward if it goes too fast, then, do you expect it to slide inward if it goes too slow?

7.4.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) The wheel of a car has a radius of 0.30 m and is being rotated at 720 revolutions per minute (rpm) on a tire-balancing machine. Determine the speed (in m/s) at which the outer edge of the wheel is moving.

2. (**10 points.**) A typical ramp in a cloverleaf interchange design on the interstate has a radius of 60.0 m. What is the centripetal acceleration of a car exiting an interstate at a speed of 20.0 m/s (~ 45 miles/hour). Compare this to the acceleration due to gravity $g = 9.8$ m/s^2.

3. (**10 points.**) When a small 2.0 g coin is placed at a radius of 5.0 cm on a horizontal turntable that makes three full revolutions in 3.14 s, the coin does not slip.

    (a) What is the coin's speed?

    (b) What is the magnitude and direction of the coin's acceleration?

    (c) What is the magnitude and direction of the frictional force on the coin?

    (d) If you learn that the coin is on the verge of slipping when it is placed at a radius of 10 cm. What is the coefficient of static friction between coin and turntable?

4. (**10 points.**) A stuntman drives a car over the top of a hill, the cross section of which can be approximated by a circle of radius $R = 150$ m. See Figure 7.6. What is the greatest speed at which he can drive without the car leaving the road at the top of the hill?
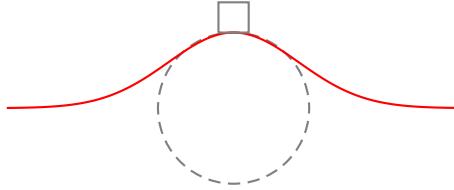
Figure 7.6: Problem 4

5. (**10 points.**) In the Globe of Death motorcycle stunt riders ride motorcycles inside a mesh globe. In particular, they can loop vertically. Consider a motorcycle going around in a vertical circle of radius 12 m inside the globe, with uniform velocity. What is the minimum speed required if the motorcycle is to stay in contact with the surface of the globe while at the very top?

6. (**10 points.**) At what maximum speed can a car safely negotiate a horizontal unbanked turn (of radius 50.0 m)

    (a) in dry weather (when coefficient of static friction is 0.95).

    (b) in icy weather (when coefficient of static friction is 0.10).

7. (**10 points.**) The Daytona 500 is the major event of the NASCAR season. It is held at the Daytona International Speedway in Daytona, Florida. The turns in the oval track have a maximum radius (at the top) of 316 m and are banked steeply, with banking angle $\theta = 31°$ with respect to the horizontal. Suppose these maximum-radius turns are frictionless, say in extreme icy conditions.

    (a) Is it possible to drive on this turn without slipping? If not, why not?

    (b) If yes, at what speeds would the cars have to travel around to negotiate the turn safely.

8. (**10 points.**) Determine the orbital speed of the International Space Station (ISS) orbiting at a height of 409 km above the Earth's surface. Determine the orbital period of ISS in minutes.

9. (**10 points.**) Determine the height H above the Earth's surface at which all synchronous satellites (regardless of mass) must be placed in orbit?

10. (**10 points.**) An astronomical object is spotted farther than Pluto. Based on observations it is estimated that the object goes around the Sun once in 343 years. Using Kepler's third law determine the distance of the object from Sun in terms of R_E. That is, how many R_E away from Sun is the object. For insight it is given that the distance between Earth and Sun is $R_E = 1.5 \times 10^{11}$ m even though this is not needed in the problem.

Chapter 8

Work and Energy

8.1 Scalar product

Scalar product of two vectors

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} = A_x\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + A_y\,\hat{\mathbf{j}} + A_z\,\hat{\mathbf{k}}, \tag{8.1a}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}} = B_x\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + B_y\,\hat{\mathbf{j}} + B_z\,\hat{\mathbf{k}}, \tag{8.1b}$$

is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}} = AB\cos\theta = A_x B_x + A_y B_y + A_z B_z, \tag{8.2}$$

where θ is the angle between the two vectors. The scalar product is a measure of the component of one vector along another vector.

8.2 Work-energy theorem

Starting from Newton's law

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_1 + \vec{\mathbf{F}}_2 + \ldots = m\vec{\mathbf{a}}, \tag{8.3}$$

and integrating on both sides along the path of motion, we derive the work-energy theorem

$$W_1 + W_2 + \ldots = \Delta K, \tag{8.4}$$

where W_i is the work done by the force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_i$, $(i = 1, 2, \ldots,)$ and ΔK is the change in kinetic energy.

Work done by a force

Work done by a force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}$ on mass m while displacing it from an initial point $\vec{\mathbf{r}}_i$ to a final $\vec{\mathbf{r}}_f$, along a path P, is given by

$$W = \sum_P \Delta\vec{\mathbf{r}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{F}}. \tag{8.5}$$

Work done is measured in the units of energy, Joule $=$ Newton $\cdot$ meter.

Kinetic energy

The energy associated with the state of motion, the kinetic energy, is

$$K = \frac{1}{2}mv^2, \tag{8.6}$$

where v is the magnitude of the velocity of mass m.

Lecture-Example 8.1: (Area under the force-position graph.)
Consider the motion of a mass m under the action of a force

$$F = -kx, \qquad (8.7)$$

where k is a constant. Show that the work done by the force is equal to the area under the force-position graph.
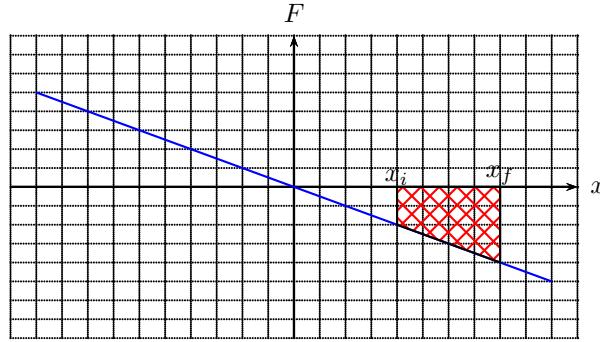
Figure 8.1: A Force-position graph.

- The work done by the force is

$$W = \sum_{i}^{f} (-kx)\,\Delta x = -\frac{1}{2}k(x_f^2 - x_i^2). \qquad (8.8)$$

- Show that the area under the force-position graph is the sum of the area of a triangle and a rectangle,

$$W = -\frac{1}{2}k(x_f - x_i)^2 - kx_i(x_f - x_i). \qquad (8.9)$$

Lecture-Example 8.2:
Consider a mass $m = 25\,\text{kg}$ being pulled by a force $F_{\text{pull}} = 80.0\,\text{N}$, exerted horizontally, such that the mass moves, on a horizontal surface with coefficient of kinetic friction $\mu_k = 0.30$. Assume that the mass starts from rest. We would like to determine the final velocity v_f after the mass has moved a horizontal distance $d = 10.0\,\text{m}$.

- We identify four forces acting on the mass and write Newton's law for the configuration as

$$m\vec{g} + \vec{N} + \vec{F}_{\text{pull}} + \vec{F}_f = m\vec{a}. \qquad (8.10)$$

- Work done by the individual force are

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{\text{pull}} &= F_{\text{pull}}d\cos 0 = F_{\text{pull}}d = 800\,\text{J}, & \text{(8.11a)} \\
W_g &= mgd\cos 90 = 0\,\text{J}, & \text{(8.11b)} \\
W_N &= Nd\cos 90 = 0\,\text{J}, & \text{(8.11c)} \\
W_f &= F_f d\cos 180 = -F_f d = -\mu_k Nd = -\mu_k mgd = -735\,\text{J}, & \text{(8.11d)}
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used $F_f = \mu_k N$, and then used Newton's law in the vertical y-direction to learn that $N = mg$.
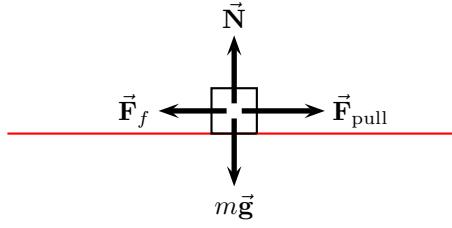
Figure 8.2: Lecture-Example 8.2

- The total work done by the sum of all the forces is

$$W_{\text{pull}} + W_g + W_N + W_f = F_{\text{pull}}d - \mu_k mgd = 65 \text{ J}. \tag{8.12}$$

- Using the work-energy theorem and using $v_i = 0$ we have

$$W_{\text{pull}} + W_g + W_N + W_f = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2. \tag{8.13}$$

Using Eq. (8.12) we then have

$$F_{\text{pull}}d - \mu_k mgd = \frac{1}{2}mv_f^2. \tag{8.14}$$

Substituting numbers we can determine $v_f = 2.28 \text{ m/s}$.

Lecture-Example 8.3:
Consider a mass $m = 25 \text{ kg}$ being pulled by a force $F_{\text{pull}} = 80.0 \text{ N}$, exerted along a line making angle $\theta = 30.0°$ above the horizontal, such that the mass moves, on a horizontal surface with coefficient of kinetic friction $\mu_k = 0.30$. Assume that the mass starts from rest. Determine the final velocity v_f after the mass has moved a horizontal distance $d = 10.0 \text{ m}$.
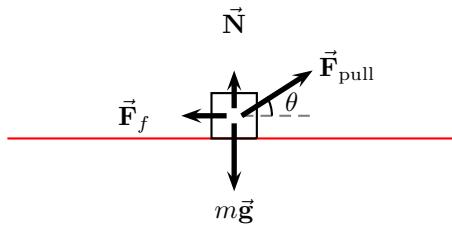
Figure 8.3: Lecture-Example 8.3

- The work done by the individual forces are

$$W_{\text{pull}} = F_{\text{pull}}d\cos\theta = 693 \text{ J}. \tag{8.15a}$$
$$W_g = mgd\cos 90 = 0 \text{ J}. \tag{8.15b}$$
$$W_N = Nd\cos 90 = 0 \text{ J}. \tag{8.15c}$$
$$W_f = F_f d\cos 180 = -\mu_k Nd = -\mu_k(mg - F_{\text{pull}}\sin\theta)d = -615 \text{ J}. \tag{8.15d}$$

We used $N = mg - \mu_k F_{\text{pull}}\sin\theta$, a deduction from the y-component of Newton's law.

- Using the work energy theorem we obtain

$$K_f = F_{\text{pull}}d(\cos\theta + \mu_k\sin\theta) - \mu_k mgd, \tag{8.16}$$

  which leads to $v_f = 2.50\,\text{m/s}$.

Lecture-Example 8.4:
A mass $m = 25\,\text{kg}$ slides down an inclined plane with angle $\theta = 30.0°$. Assume coefficient of kinetic friction $\mu_k = 0.30$. Assume that the mass starts from rest. Determine the final velocity v_f after the mass has moved a distance $d = 10.0\,\text{m}$ along the incline.

- Determine the work done by the three individual forces.

- Using the work-energy theorem deduce

$$K_f = mgd\sin\theta - \mu_k mgd\cos\theta. \tag{8.17}$$

  This leads to $v_f = 6.86\,\text{m/s}$.

- Observe that the final velocity is independent of mass m.

8.3   Conservative forces and potential energy

The work done by a conservative force is independent of the path taken by the mass. Thus, the work done by a conservative force is completely determined by the initial and final position of the mass. That is, the work done by the force is conveniently defined as the negative change in potential energy U associated with the conservative force,

$$W = \sum_i^f \Delta\vec{\mathbf{r}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{F}} = -\Delta U. \tag{8.18}$$

The work-energy theorem, with emphasis on this distinction, is

$$(W_1^{\text{nc}} + W_2^{\text{nc}} + \ldots) + (W_1^{\text{c}} + W_2^{\text{c}} + \ldots) = \Delta K, \tag{8.19}$$

where 'nc' in superscript stands for non-conservative force and 'c' in superscript stands for conservative force. It is then expressed in the form

$$(W_1^{\text{nc}} + W_2^{\text{nc}} + \ldots) = \Delta K + (\Delta U_1 + \Delta U_2 + \ldots). \tag{8.20}$$

Thus, if there are no non-conservative forces acting on the system, the change in energy of the system is independent of the path and is completely determined by the initial and final positions.

Gravitational potential energy

The force of gravity is a conservative force. The work done by the gravitational force is completely determined by the change in height of the mass m,

$$W_g = -mg\Delta y = -\Delta U_g, \tag{8.21}$$

where $\Delta y = y_f - y_i$. It depends only on the initial and final heights. Thus, it is conveniently expressed in terms of the gravitational potential energy function

$$U_g = mgy. \tag{8.22}$$

Lecture-Example 8.5:

- Determine the work done by force of gravity in the following processes.

  1. A person lifts a $m = 3.0\,\text{kg}$ block a vertical distance $h = 10.0\,\text{m}$ and then carries the block horizontally a distance $x = 50.0\,\text{m}$.

  2. A person carries the block horizontally a distance $x = 50.0\,\text{m}$ and then lifts it a vertical distance $h = 10.0\,\text{m}$

  3. A person carries the block along the diagonal line.

- Observe that the work done by the force of gravity is independent of the path. Observe that the work done by force of gravity is zero along a closed path. Observe that the force of gravity does not do any work while moving horizontally. An arbitrary path can be broken into vertical and horizontal sections, which corresponds to path independence.

Lecture-Example 8.6:
A mass of $m = 25.0\,\text{kg}$ slides down a *frictionless* incline that makes an angle of $\theta = 30.0°$ with the horizontal. Assume that the mass starts from rest. The two forces acting on the mass during the slide are the normal force and the force of gravity. The mass slides $d = 10.0\,\text{m}$ along the incline.

- Work-energy theorem states
$$W_N + W_g = \Delta K. \tag{8.23}$$

  The work done by the normal force is zero,
$$W_N = 0. \tag{8.24}$$

  The work done by the force of gravity on the mass is
$$W_g = mgd\cos(90 - \theta) = mgd\sin\theta = 1225\,\text{J}. \tag{8.25}$$

- The change in gravitational potential energy is
$$\Delta U_g = -W_g = -1225\,\text{J}. \tag{8.26}$$

  Since $W_N = 0$, the change in kinetic energy of the mass is equal to the work done by the force of gravity,
$$\Delta K = W_g = 1225\,\text{J}. \tag{8.27}$$

  The velocity of the mass at the end of the slide is then determined to be $9.90\,\text{m/s}$.

Lecture-Example 8.7: (Roller coaster)
A roller coaster of mass $m = 500.0\,\text{kg}$ moves on the curve described in Figure 10.9. Assume frictionless surface. It starts from rest, $v_A = 0\,\text{m/s}$ at point A height $h_A = 40.0\,\text{m}$.

- Work-energy theorem states
$$W_N + W_g = \Delta K. \tag{8.28}$$

  Show that the work done by the normal force is zero, $W_N = 0$. Thus, conclude
$$\Delta K + \Delta U_g = 0, \quad \text{or} \quad K_i + U_i = K_f + U_f. \tag{8.29}$$

- Determine the velocity of the mass at points A to G, given $h_B = 20.0\,\text{m}$, $h_C = 30.0\,\text{m}$, $h_D = 10.0\,\text{m}$, $h_E = 20.0\,\text{m}$, $h_F = 0\,\text{m}$, $h_G = 45.0\,\text{m}$. (Answer: See Table 8.1.) Note that the above results are independent of the mass.
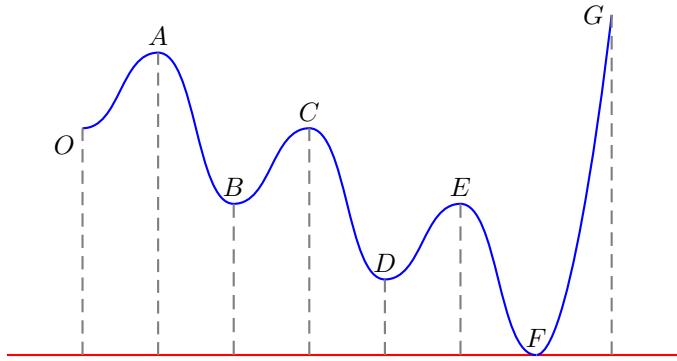
Figure 8.4: Lecture-Example 8.7.

point	h	v	U	K	U+K
A	40.0 m	0 m/s	196 kJ	0 kJ	196 kJ
B	20.0 m	19.8 m/s	98 kJ	98 kJ	196 kJ
C	30.0 m	14.0 m/s	147 kJ	49 kJ	196 kJ
D	10.0 m	24.3 m/s	49 kJ	147 kJ	196 kJ
E	20.0 m	19.8 m/s	98 kJ	98 kJ	196 kJ
F	0 m	28 m/s	0 kJ	196 kJ	196 kJ
G	45.0 m	-	-	-	-

Table 8.1: Lecture-Example 8.7.

- The roller coaster will not reach the point G because it does not have sufficient total energy.

Lecture-Example 8.8:
Figure 8.10 shows a pendulum of length $L = 3.0$ m and mass $m = 5.0$ kg. It starts from rest at angle $\theta = 30.0°$. Determine the velocity of the mass when $\theta = 0$.
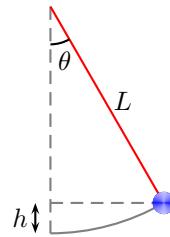
Figure 8.5: Lecture-Example 8.8.

- Work-energy theorem states
$$W_T + W_g = \Delta K. \tag{8.30}$$
Show that the work done by the tension in the rod is zero,
$$W_T = 0. \tag{8.31}$$

Using $h = L - L\cos\theta$, we have

$$mgh_i + K_i = mgh_f + K_f. \tag{8.32}$$

- How much work does its weight do on the ball?

- What is the change in the gravitational potential energy of the ball Earth system?

- What is the kinetic energy of the ball at its lowest point?

- What is the velocity of the ball at its lowest point?

- If mass m were doubled, would the velocity of the ball at its lowest point increase, decrease, or remain same?

Elastic potential energy of a spring

Elastic materials, for example a spring, when stretched exhibit a restoring force in the opposite direction of the stretch. This is stated as Hooke's law,

$$F = -kx, \tag{8.33}$$

where for the case of springs k is a material dependent quantity called the spring constant. The work done by an elastic force is

$$W_s = \sum_i^f (-kx)\Delta x = -\left(\frac{1}{2}kx_f^2 - \frac{1}{2}kx_i^2\right). \tag{8.34}$$

Thus, using $W = -\Delta U$, we read out the elastic potential energy function

$$U_s = \frac{1}{2}kx^2. \tag{8.35}$$

Lecture-Example 8.9: (Spring constant)
A mass of 5.0 kg is hung using a spring. At equilibrium the spring is stretched 5.0 cm. Determine the spring constant.

- At equilibrium the force of gravity balances the elastic restoring force,

$$kx = mg. \tag{8.36}$$

(Answer: $k = 980 \sim 10^3$ N/m.) This could be the spring constant of a spring in a simple weighing scale.

- A car weighing 2000 kg is held by four shock absorbers. Thus, each spring gets a load of 500 kg. At equilibrium if the spring is stretched by 5.0 cm, determine the spring constant of a typical shock absorber. (Answer: $k \sim 10^5$ N/m.)

Lecture-Example 8.10:
A mass m slides down a frictionless incline, starting from rest at point A. After sliding down a distance L (along the incline) it hits a spring of spring constant k at point B. The mass is brought to rest at point C when the spring is compressed by length x. See Figure 8.6.
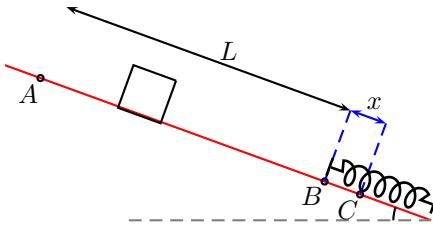
Figure 8.6: Lecture-Example 8.10

- Using work-energy theorem we have
$$W_N + W_g + W_s = \Delta K. \tag{8.37}$$
  Show that the work done by the normal force is zero, $W_N = 0$. Thus, derive
$$K_A + U_A^g + U_A^s = K_B + U_B^g + U_B^s = K_C + U_C^g + U_C^s. \tag{8.38}$$

- Show that the velocity of the mass at point B is given by
$$v_B^2 = 2gL \sin \theta. \tag{8.39}$$

- Show that the maximum compression x in the spring at point C is given by the quadratic equation,
$$x^2 - 2x_0 x - 2x_0 L = 0, \tag{8.40}$$
  in terms of the compression x_0 in the spring at equilibrium, given by
$$x_0 = \frac{mg}{k} \sin \theta. \tag{8.41}$$
  Thus, we have
$$x = x_0 \pm \sqrt{x_0(x_0 + 2L)}. \tag{8.42}$$
  For $x_0 \ll 2L$, show that the solution has the limiting form
$$x \sim \sqrt{2x_0 L}. \tag{8.43}$$
  For $2L \ll x_0$, show that the solution has the limiting form $x \sim L$.

Lecture-Example 8.11:
A mass $m = 20.0$ kg slides down a frictionless incline, starting from rest at point A at height $h = 1.0$ m. After sliding down the incline it moves horizontally on a frictionless surface before coming to rest by compressing a spring of spring constant $k = 2.0 \times 10^4$ N/m by a length x. See Figure 8.11.

- Using work-energy theorem we have
$$W_N + W_g + W_s = \Delta K. \tag{8.44}$$
  Show that the work done by the normal force is zero, $W_N = 0$. Thus, derive
$$K_A + U_A^g + U_A^s = K_B + U_B^g + U_B^s = K_C + U_C^g + U_C^s. \tag{8.45}$$

- Determine the velocity of the mass at point B. (Answer: 4.4 m/s.)

- Determine the maximum compression x in the spring. (Answer: 14 cm.)
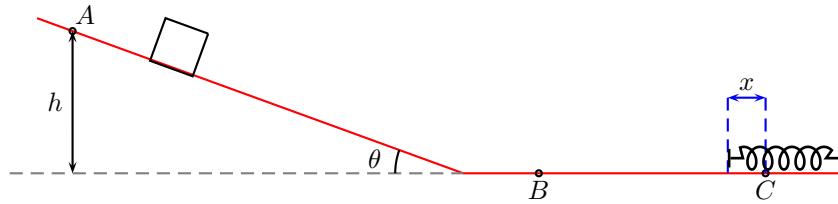
Figure 8.7: Lecture-Example 8.11

8.4 Problems

8.4.1 Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) The normal force is always pointed normal to a surface. What is the work done by a normal force acting on a block of mass sliding down an incline plane? Under what circumstances can a normal force do non-zero work?

2. (**5 points.**) A 75 kg mass is resting on the floor of elevator that is speeding up at $2.0 \, \text{m/s}^2$ while moving upward. What is the work done by the normal force acting on the mass while the elevator moves a distance of 5.0 m.

3. (**5 points.**) You start from your car in a parking lot, walk to the Neckers building, use the North staircase to reach the classroom in Neckers 440, attend the lecture, use the West staircase to climb down, and return back to the car. What is the total work done by the gravitation force on you during the round trip?

4. (**5 points.**) You climb up a stair and return back to where you started. What is the work done by the gravitational force acting on you during the round trip?

8.4.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) Consider a mass $m = 25 \, \text{kg}$ being pulled by a force $F_{\text{pull}} = 80.0 \, \text{N}$, exerted horizontally, such that the mass moves, on a horizontal surface with coefficient of kinetic friction $\mu_k = 0.30$. See Figure 8.8. Assume that the mass starts from rest. We would like to determine the final velocity v_f after the mass has moved a horizontal distance $d = 10.0 \, \text{m}$.
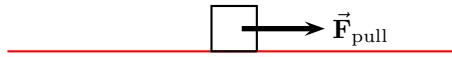
Figure 8.8: Problem 1.

(a) Identify the forces acting on the mass and write Newton's equations of motion for the configuration.

(b) Compute the work done by each of the individual force. In particular, what is the work done by the force of pull, and the force of friction?

(c) Determine the total work done by the sum of all the forces acting on the mass.

(d) Using the work-energy theorem determine the final velocity.

2. (**10 points.**) A mass $m = 25$ kg slides down an inclined plane with angle $\theta = 30.0°$. Assume coefficient of kinetic friction $\mu_k = 0.30$. Assume that the mass starts from rest. Determine the final velocity v_f after the mass has moved a distance $d = 10.0$ m along the incline.

3. (**10 points.**) A mass of $m = 25.0$ kg slides down a frictionless incline that makes an angle of $\theta = 30.0°$ with the horizontal. Assume that the mass starts from rest. The two forces acting on the mass during the slide are the normal force and the force of gravity. The mass slides $d = 10.0$ m along the incline.

    (a) Determine the work done by the force of gravity.
    (b) Determine the change in the gravitational potential energy of the mass.
    (c) Determine the change in the kinetic energy of the mass.

4. (**10 points.**) A roller coaster of mass $m = 500.0$ kg moves on the curve described in Figure 8.9. Assume frictionless surface. It starts from rest, $v_A = 0$ m/s at point A height at $h_A = 40.0$ m.
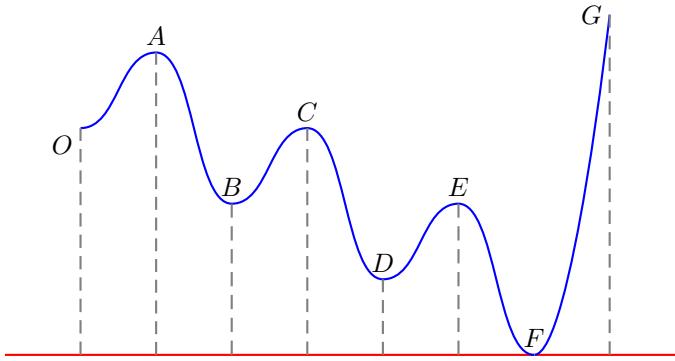
Figure 8.9: Lecture-Example 8.7.

    (a) What is the work done by the normal force?
    (b) Determine the velocity of the mass at point E, given $h_E = 20.0$ m.
    (c) How does your result depend on the mass.

5. (**10 points.**) Figure 8.10 shows a pendulum of length $L = 3.0$ m and mass $m = 5.0$ kg. It starts from rest at angle $\theta = 30.0°$. Determine the velocity of the mass when $\theta = 0$.
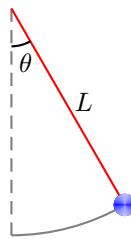
Figure 8.10: Problem 5.

6. (**10 points.**) A mass $m = 20.0$ kg slides down a frictionless incline, starting from rest at point A at height $h = 1.0$ m. After sliding down the incline it moves horizontally on a frictionless surface before coming to rest by compressing a spring of spring constant $k = 2.0 \times 10^4$ N/m by a length x. See Figure 8.11.
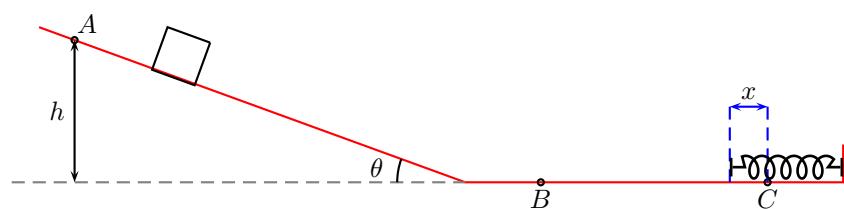
Figure 8.11: Problem 6.

(a) Determine the velocity of the mass at point B.

(b) Determine the maximum compression x in the spring.

Chapter 9

Collisions: Conservation of linear momentum

9.1 Momentum

Using the definition of momentum,

$$\vec{\mathbf{p}} = m\vec{\mathbf{v}}, \tag{9.1}$$

Newton's laws can be expressed in the form

$$\vec{\mathbf{J}}_1 + \vec{\mathbf{J}}_2 + \ldots = \Delta\vec{\mathbf{p}}, \tag{9.2}$$

where

$$\vec{\mathbf{J}}_i = \sum \vec{\mathbf{F}}_i \Delta t \tag{9.3}$$

is the impulse due to force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_i$.

Lecture-Example 9.1: When a ball of mass $m_1 = 1.00\,\text{kg}$ is falling (on Earth of mass $m_2 = 5.97 \times 10^{24}\,\text{kg}$) what are the individual accelerations of the ball and Earth?

Lecture-Example 9.2: A student of mass $m = 60.0\,\text{kg}$ jumps off a table at height $h = 1.00\,\text{m}$. While hitting the floor he bends his knees such that the time of contact is $100.0\,\text{ms}$. What is the force exerted by the floor on you? If the student does not bend his knees the time of contact is $10.0\,\text{ms}$. What is the new force exerted by the floor now? (Answer: $2660\,\text{N}$ versus $26600\,\text{N}$.)

Lecture-Example 9.3: A drop of rain and a pellet of hail, of the same mass $m = 1.00\,\text{g}$, hits the roof of a car with the same speed $v = 5.00\,\text{m/s}$. Rain drop being liquid stays in contact with the roof for $100.0\,\text{ms}$, while hail being solid rebounds (assume with same speed $v = 5.00\,\text{m/s}$) and thus stays in contact for a mere $1.00\,\text{ms}$. Calculate the force exerted by each on the roof of the car. (The numbers quoted here are based on reasonable guesses, and could be off by an order of magnitude.)

9.2   Conservation of linear momentum

If the net external force on a system is zero the change in momentum is zero, or the momentum is conserved. In a collision involving two masses we can write

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_1^{\text{ext}} + \vec{\mathbf{C}}_{12} = \frac{\Delta \vec{\mathbf{p}}_1}{\Delta t}, \tag{9.4}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_2^{\text{ext}} + \vec{\mathbf{C}}_{21} = \frac{\Delta \vec{\mathbf{p}}_2}{\Delta t}, \tag{9.5}$$

where $\vec{\mathbf{C}}_{12}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{C}}_{21}$ are contact forces, which are action-reaction pairs that are equal and opposite in directions. If the external forces add up to to zero there is no change in momentum and we have the conservation of linear momentum

$$\vec{\mathbf{p}}_{1i} + \vec{\mathbf{p}}_{2i} = \vec{\mathbf{p}}_{1f} + \vec{\mathbf{p}}_{2f}. \tag{9.6}$$

9.2.1   Inelastic collisions

Using conservation of linear momentum we have

$$m_1 \vec{\mathbf{v}}_{1i} + m_2 \vec{\mathbf{v}}_{2i} = m_1 \vec{\mathbf{v}}_{1f} + m_2 \vec{\mathbf{v}}_{2f}. \tag{9.7}$$

The particular case when the masses entangle together before or after the collision is called a completely inelastic collision.

Lecture-Example 9.4:
A shooter of mass $m_2 = 90.0\,\text{kg}$ shoots a bullet of mass $m_1 = 3.00\,\text{g}$ horizontally, standing on a frictionless surface at rest. If the muzzle velocity of the bullet is $v_{1f} = 600.0\,\text{m/s}$, what is the recoil speed of the shooter? (Answer: $v_{2f} = -2.00\,\text{cm/s}$.)

Lecture-Example 9.5:
A shooter of mass $m_2 = 90.0\,\text{kg}$ shoots a bullet of mass $m_1 = 3.00\,\text{g}$ in a direction $\theta = 60.0°$ with respect to the horizontal, standing on a frictionless surface at rest. If the muzzle velocity of the bullet is $v_{1f} = 600.0\,\text{m/s}$, what is the recoil speed of the shooter? (Answer: $v_{2f} = -1.00\,\text{cm/s}$.)

Lecture-Example 9.6: (Ballistic pendulum)
A bullet with mass $m_1 = 3.00\,\text{g}$ is fired into a wooden block of mass $m_2 = 1.00\,\text{kg}$, that hangs like a pendulum. The bullet is embedded in the block (complete inelastic collision). The block (with the bullet embedded in it) goes $h = 30.0\,\text{cm}$ high after collision. Calculate the speed of the bullet before it hit the block.

Lecture-Example 9.7: (Collision of automobiles at an intersection.)
A car of mass $m_1 = 2000.0\,\text{kg}$ is moving at speed $v_{1i} = 20.0\,\text{m/s}$ towards East. A truck of mass $m_2 = 5000.0\,\text{kg}$ is moving at speed $v_{2i} = 10.0\,\text{m/s}$ towards North. They collide at an intersection and get entangled (complete inelastic collision). What is the magnitude and direction of the final velocity of the entangled automobiles?

- Repeat the calculation for a semi-truck (ten times heavier) moving at the same speed.

Lecture-Example 9.8: (Colliding pendulums.)
Two masses, $m_1 = 1.0\,\text{kg}$ and $m_2 = 2.0\,\text{kg}$ are hanging off separate strings. Forst mass m_1 is pulled to a height $h_1 = 1.0\,\text{m}$ and dropped. It swings down and collides with the other hanging mass (m_2 at rest) and they stick to each other (complete inelastic collision). The collision happens in a plane. How high do the masses rise together after the collision.
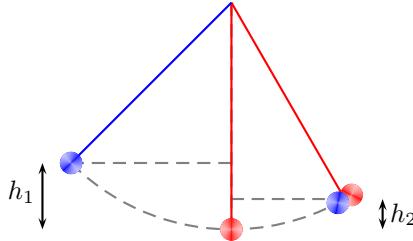
Figure 9.1: Problem 6.

9.2.2 Elastic collisions in 1-D

In an elastic collision, in addition to momentum being conserved, the kinetic energy is also conserved. This requires no loss of energy in the form of sound and heat. Conservation of kinetic energy leads to

$$\frac{1}{2}m_1v_{1i}^2 + \frac{1}{2}m_2v_{2i}^2 = \frac{1}{2}m_1v_{1f}^2 + \frac{1}{2}m_2v_{2f}^2. \tag{9.8}$$

In conjunction with the conservation of momentum,

$$m_1v_{1i} + m_2v_{2i} = m_1v_{1f} + m_2v_{2f}, \tag{9.9}$$

this leads to the corollary

$$v_{1i} + v_{1f} = v_{2i} + v_{2f}. \tag{9.10}$$

Together we can solve for the final velocities:

$$v_{1f} = \left(\frac{m_1 - m_2}{m_1 + m_2}\right)v_{1i} + \left(\frac{2m_2}{m_1 + m_2}\right)v_{2i}, \tag{9.11a}$$

$$v_{2f} = \left(\frac{2m_1}{m_1 + m_2}\right)v_{1i} + \left(\frac{m_2 - m_1}{m_1 + m_2}\right)v_{2i}. \tag{9.11b}$$

Consider the following cases:

1. $m_1 = m_2$: Implies swapping of velocities!

2. $v_{2i} = 0$:

3. $v_{2i} = 0$, $m_1 \ll m_2$:

4. $v_{2i} = 0$, $m_1 \gg m_2$:

Lecture-Example 9.9: A mass $m_1 = 1.00\,\text{kg}$ moving with a speed $v_{1i} = +10.0\,\text{m/s}$ (elastically) collides with another mass $m_2 = 1.00\,\text{kg}$ initially at rest. Describe the motion after collision. (Answer: $v_{1f} = 0\,\text{m/s}$ and $v_{2f} = -v_{1i} = +10.0\,\text{m/s}$.)

Lecture-Example 9.10:   A mass $m_1 = 1.00\,\text{kg}$ moving with a speed $v_{1i} = +10.0\,\text{m/s}$ (elastically) collides with another mass $m_2 = 100.0\,\text{kg}$ initially at rest. Describe the motion after collision. (Answer: $v_{1f} = -9.80\,\text{m/s}$ and $v_{2f} = +0.198\,\text{m/s}$.)

Lecture-Example 9.11:   A mass $m_1 = 100\,\text{kg}$ moving with a speed $v_{1i} = +10\,\text{m/s}$ (elastically) collides with another mass $m_2 = 1\,\text{kg}$ initially at rest. Describe the motion after collision. (Answer: $v_{1f} = +9.80\,\text{m/s}$ and $v_{2f} = +19.8\,\text{m/s}$.)

Lecture-Example 9.12: (Rebounce of tennis ball on basketball.)
A tennis ball of mass $m_1 = 60.0\,\text{g}$ is dropped with a basketball of mass $m_2 = 0.600\,\text{kg}$ from a height of $h = 1\,\text{m}$. How high does the tennis ball return back?

Lecture-Example 9.13:   An electron collides elastically with a stationary hydrogen atom. The mass of the hydrogen atom is 1837 times that of the electron. Assume that all motion, before and after the collision, occurs along the same straight line. What is the ratio of the kinetic energy of the hydrogen atom after the collision to that of the electron before the collision?
  Using Eqs. (9.11) for elastic collisions in 1-D, with $m_2 = 1837 m_1$ and $v_{2i} = 0$, obtain

$$\frac{v_{2f}}{v_{1i}} = \frac{2}{1838}. \tag{9.12}$$

Then, we have the ratio

$$\frac{K_{2f}}{K_{1i}} = \frac{m_2}{m_1}\left(\frac{v_{2f}}{v_{1i}}\right)^2 = 1837\left(\frac{2}{1838}\right)^2 \sim \frac{1}{459.8}. \tag{9.13}$$

9.3   Center of mass

The center of mass of a distribution of mass (in one dimension) is defined as

$$x_{\text{cm}} = \frac{\displaystyle\sum_{i=1}^{N} m_i x_i}{\displaystyle\sum_{i=1}^{N} m_i}. \tag{9.14}$$

In the language of statistics, center of mass is the first moment of mass. The total mass itself is the zeroth moment of mass. The term weighted average is based on this concept. In three dimensions the center of mass of a distribution of mass is defined as

$$\vec{\mathbf{r}}_{\text{cm}} = \frac{\displaystyle\sum_{i=1}^{N} m_i \vec{\mathbf{r}}_i}{\displaystyle\sum_{i=1}^{N} m_i}. \tag{9.15}$$

Lecture-Example 9.14: (Meter stick)

A uniform meter stick has a mass $m_1 = 10.0\,\text{kg}$ placed at $100.0\,\text{cm}$ mark and another mass $m_2 = 20.0\,\text{kg}$ placed at $20.0\,\text{cm}$ mark. Determine the center of mass of the stick and the two masses together. (Answer: $x_{\text{cm}} = 46.7\,\text{cm}$.)

Lecture-Example 9.15: (Earth-Moon)
Determine the center of mass of the Earth-Moon system. In particular, determine if the center of mass of the Earth-Moon system is inside or outside the Earth. Given the masses $M_{\text{Earth}} = 5.97 \times 10^{24}\,\text{kg}$, $M_{\text{Moon}} = 7.35 \times 10^{22}\,\text{kg}$, the radiuses $R_{\text{Earth}} = 6.37 \times 10^{6}\,\text{m}$, $R_{\text{Moon}} = 1.74 \times 10^{6}\,\text{m}$, and the distance between them is $r = 384 \times 10^{6}\,\text{m}$. (Answer: $4.67 \times 10^{6}\,\text{m}$ from the center of Earth on the line passing through the centers of Earth and Moon.)

Lecture-Example 9.16:
Three masses are placed on a plane such that the coordinates of the masses are, $m_1 = 1.0\,\text{kg}$ at $(1, 0)$, $m_2 = 2.0\,\text{kg}$ at $(2, 0)$, and $m_3 = 3.0\,\text{kg}$ at $(0, 3)$. Determine the coordinates of the center of the mass of the three masses. (Answer: $(\frac{5}{6}, \frac{3}{2})$.)

9.4   Problems

9.4.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) The following video by North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics

<p align="center">https://youtu.be/fdeH6Ksedwk</p>

   illustrates the idea of impulse. Similarly, argue why hail (versus water of same size) causes more damage to a surface.

2. (**5 points.**) The following video by North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics

<p align="center">https://youtu.be/ajTyhbvMEAg</p>

   explains how stability depends on center of mass. Give an example of an object whose center of mass is outside the object.

3. (**5 points.**) A ball bounces of the wall. The ball's speed before hitting the wall was $5.0\,\text{m/s}$. It bounces off after collision with the same speed in the opposite direction. Determine the impulse from the normal force acting on the ball. The mass of the ball is $50.\,\text{g}$.

9.4.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) A drop of rain and a pellet of hail, of same masses $m = 1.00\,\text{g}$, hits the roof of a car with same speed $v = 5.00\,\text{m/s}$. Rain drop being liquid stays in contact with the roof for $100.0\,\text{ms}$, while hail being solid rebounds (assume with same speed $v = 5.00\,\text{m/s}$) and thus stays in contact for a mere $1.00\,\text{ms}$. Calculate the force exerted by each on the roof of the car.

2. (**10 points.**) A ball having a mass of $150\,\text{g}$ strikes a wall with a speed of $5.0\,\text{m/s}$ and rebounds with only $50\,\%$ of its initial kinetic energy.

   (a) What is the speed of the ball immediately after rebounding?

(b) If the ball was in contact with the wall for for 8.0 ms, what was the magnitude of the average force on the ball from the wall during this time interval?

3. (**10 points.**) A shooter of mass 90.0 kg shoots a bullet of mass 3.00 g in a direction 60.0° with respect to the horizontal, standing on a frictionless surface at rest. If the muzzle velocity of the bullet is 600.0 m/s, what is the recoil speed of the shooter?

4. (**10 points.**) A car of mass $m_1 = 2000.0$ kg is moving at speed $v_{1i} = 35.0$ m/s towards East. A truck of mass $m_2 = 5000.0$ kg is moving at speed $v_{2i} = 25.0$ m/s towards South. They collide at an intersection and get entangled (complete inelastic collision). What is the magnitude and direction of the final velocity of the entangled automobiles?

5. (**10 points.**) Two masses, $m_1 = 1.0$ kg and $m_2 = 2.0$ kg are hanging off separate strings. Forst mass m_1 is pulled to a height $h_1 = 1.0$ m and dropped. It swings down and collides with the other hanging mass (m_2 at rest) and they stick to each other (complete inelastic collision). See Figure 9.2. The collision happens in a plane. How high do the masses rise together after the collision.
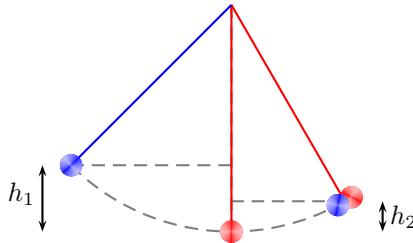
Figure 9.2: Problem 5.

6. (**10 points.**) What is the ratio of the final kinetic energy to initial kinetic energy in a perfectly inelastic collision involving two particles of masses m and M when the mass M is initially at rest? Express your answer in terms of m and M.

7. (**10 points.**) A mass $m_1 = 100.$ kg moving with a speed $v_{1i} = +10.$ m/s (elastically) collides with another mass $m_2 = 1.0$ kg initially at rest. Determine the magnitude and direction of the final velocities of the masses after collision.

8. (**10 points.**) Where is the center of mass of Earth-Moon system? Given radius of Earth is 6.4×10^6 m, radius of Moon is 1.7×10^6 m, mass of Earth is 6.0×10^{24} kg, mass of Moon is 7.4×10^{22} kg, and distance between Earth and Moon is 3.84×10^8.

Chapter 10

Rotational motion

10.1 Rotational kinematics

A rigid object will be defined as an object with the constarint that the relative distances of any two points inside the body does not vary with time. We will confine our attention to rotational motion of rigid bodies about a fixed axis. Thus, the motion of a particle is confined to a plane perpendicular to the axis.

Since the distance of a point from the axis remains fixed for a rigid body, we can specify the motion of this point with respect to the axis by specifying the angle it is rotated. The infinitismal angular displacement is defined as the vector $\Delta\theta$ whose direction specifies the axis of rotation and the magnitude specifies the amount of rotation about the axis. The change in position of a point due to this rotation for the case of rigid rotation is simply is given by

$$\Delta s = r\Delta\theta. \tag{10.1}$$

We immediately have the relation, (dividing by Δt,)

$$v = \omega\, r, \tag{10.2}$$

in terms of the angular velocity

$$\omega = \frac{\Delta\theta}{\Delta t}. \tag{10.3}$$

The angular acceleration is defined using the relation

$$\alpha = \frac{\Delta\omega}{\Delta t}. \tag{10.4}$$

The linear acceleration, the rate of change of linear velocity, for the case of rigid rotation, thus has a radial and a tangential component corresponding to the tangential and radial accelerations

$$a_T = \alpha\, r \quad \text{and} \quad a_r = -\omega^2 r, \tag{10.5}$$

respectively.

Rotation motion with constant angular acceleration

For the case of rotation motion with constant angular acceleration the angular velocity and the angular acceleration are given by

$$\frac{\Delta\theta}{\Delta t} = \frac{\omega_f + \omega_i}{2}, \tag{10.6a}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{\omega_f - \omega_i}{\Delta t}. \tag{10.6b}$$

Eqs. (10.6a) and (10.6b) are two independent equations involving five independent variables: $\Delta t, \Delta \theta, \omega_i, \omega_f, \alpha$. We can further deduce,

$$\Delta \theta = \omega_i \Delta t + \frac{1}{2} \alpha \Delta t^2, \tag{10.6c}$$

$$\Delta \theta = \omega_f \Delta t - \frac{1}{2} \alpha \Delta t^2, \tag{10.6d}$$

$$\omega_f^2 = \omega_i^2 + 2\alpha \Delta \theta, \tag{10.6e}$$

obtained by subtracting, adding, and multiplying, Eqs. (10.6a) and (10.6b), respectively.

Lecture-Example 10.1:
Starting from rest a wheel rotates with uniform angular acceleration $3.0\,\text{rad/s}^2$. Determine the angular velocity of the wheel after $3.0\,\text{s}$.

10.2 Torque

The ability of a force to contribute to rotational motion, about an axis, is measured by torque

$$\tau = rF_\perp, \tag{10.7}$$

where $F_\perp$ is the component of force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}$ in the tangential direction.

Lecture-Example 10.2:
A force of $10.0\,\text{N}$ is exerted on a door in a direction perpendicular to the plane of the door at a distance of $40.0\,\text{cm}$ from the hinge. Determine the torque exerted by the force. (Answer: $4.00\,\text{Nm}$.)

10.3 Moment of inertia

For a particle rotating 'rigidly' about an axis, the tendency to be in the state of rotational rest or constant angular velocity, the rotational inertia, is given by the moment of inertia

$$I = mr^2, \tag{10.8}$$

where r is the perpendicular distance of the mass m to the axis. The moment of inertia of a distribution of mass is given by

$$I = \sum_{i=1}^{N} m_i r_i^2. \tag{10.9}$$

In the language of statistics, moment of inertia is the second moment of mass.

Lecture-Example 10.3: (Rotational inertia)
A *massless* rod is hinged so that it can rotate about one of its ends. Masses $m_1 = 1.0\,\text{kg}$ and $m_2 = 20.0\,\text{kg}$ are attached to the rod at $r_1 = 1.0\,\text{m}$ and $r_2 = 5.0\,\text{cm}$ respectively. Determine the moment of inertia of the configuration. (Answer: $1.1\,\text{kg·m}^2$.)

- Repeat the calculation for $r_2 = 0.5\,\text{m}$. (Answer: $6.0\,\text{kg·m}^2$.)

Lecture-Example 10.4: (Uniform rod)
Determine the moment of inertia of an infinitely thin rod of mass M and length L, when the axis is perpendicular to the rod and passing through the center of the rod. (Answer: $I = ML^2/12$.) Repeat for the case when the axis is perpendicular to the rod and passing through on of the ends of the rod. (Answer: $I = ML^2/3$.)

Lecture-Example 10.5: (Comparing moment of inertia)
Show that

$$I_{\substack{\text{solid sphere} \\ \text{about diameter}}} < I_{\substack{\text{solid cylinder} \\ \text{about axis}}} < I_{\substack{\text{spherical shell} \\ \text{about diameter}}} < I_{\substack{\text{cylindrical shell} \\ \text{about axis}}}. \tag{10.10}$$

10.4 Rotational dynamics

For the case when the moment of of inertia I of a body does not change in time, the rotational dynamics is described by the equation

$$\vec{\tau}_1 + \vec{\tau}_2 + \ldots = I\vec{\alpha}. \tag{10.11}$$

Lecture-Example 10.6:
A uniform solid cylinder of radius R and mass M is free to rotate about its symmetry axis. The cylinder acts like a pulley. A string wound around the cylinder is connected to a mass m, which falls under gravity. See Fig. 10.1. What is the angular acceleration α of the cylinder?
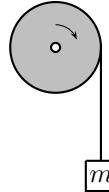
Figure 10.1: Lecture-Example 10.6

- Using Newton's law, for the mass m, show that

$$mg - T = ma, \tag{10.12}$$

where T is the tension in the string. Using the Newton's law for torque, for the mass M, deduce the relation

$$T = \frac{1}{2}MR\alpha. \tag{10.13}$$

Presuming the string does not stretch and rolls the cylinder perfectly we also have the constraint

$$a = \alpha R. \tag{10.14}$$

- Determine the acceleration a of the mass m to be

$$a = \frac{m}{\left(m + \frac{M}{2}\right)}g. \tag{10.15}$$

Determine the angular acceleration α of the cylinder, and the tension T in the string.

10.5   Rotational work-energy theorem

The rotational work-energy theorem states

$$W_1 + W_2 + \ldots = K_{\text{rot}}, \tag{10.16}$$

where the work done by the torque τ_i, while the particle is moving along path P, is given by

$$W_i = \sum_P \tau_i \Delta\theta \tag{10.17}$$

and the rotational kinetic energy is given by

$$K_{\text{rot}} = \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2. \tag{10.18}$$

Lecture-Example 10.7:
A solid sphere and a spherical shell, both of same mass M and same radius R, start from rest at a height h on an incline.
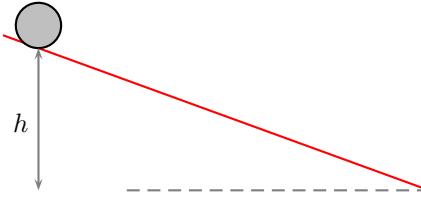
Figure 10.2: Lecture-Example 10.7

- Using the translational work-energy theorem show that

$$mgh - F_f d = \frac{1}{2}Mv^2, \tag{10.19}$$

where F_f is the force of friction and d is the distance along the incline. Using rotational work-energy theorem show that

$$F_f R\theta = \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2, \tag{10.20}$$

where θ is the angular displacement corresponding to the distance d. For rolling without slipping or sliding argue that

$$d = R\theta \qquad \text{and} \qquad v = \omega R. \tag{10.21}$$

Verify that, for rolling motion, there is no work done by the force of friction. That is, for rolling motion, the translational work done by the force of friction exactly cancels the rotational work done by the force of friction. Thus, deduce the relation

$$mgh = \frac{1}{2}Mv^2 + \frac{1}{2}I\omega^2. \tag{10.22}$$

Determine the velocity of the solid sphere and the spherical shell to be

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{2gh}{1+p}}, \tag{10.23}$$

where we defined $I = pMR^2$.

- Using translational Newton's law show that

$$mg\sin\theta - F_f = ma, \tag{10.24}$$

and using rotational Newton's law show that

$$F_f R = I\alpha. \tag{10.25}$$

Thus, deduce the relation

$$a = \frac{g\sin\theta}{1+p}. \tag{10.26}$$

- Model a raw egg as a spherical shell and a boiled egg as a solid sphere, and deduce which of them will roll down the incline faster.

10.6 Direction of friction on wheels

Consider an illustrative example consisting of a simple two-wheeler. It consists of two wheels connected by a rod. The front wheel is driven by a torque provided by an engine, and the rear wheel is pulled forward by the rod. Thus, the front wheel is driven by a torque, and the rear wheel is driven by a force. Let us assume perfect rolling, with no slipping or sliding. Let the front wheel have radius R_1, mass m_1, and moment of inertia $I_1 = p_1 m_1 R_1^2$, and let the rear wheel have radius R_2, mass m_2, and moment of inertia $I_2 = p_2 m_2 R_2^2$,

Accelerating forward while moving forward

Friction acts in the forward direction on the front wheel, and in the backward direction on the rear wheel. Note that F_{pull} is the same on both the tires because of Newton's third law.
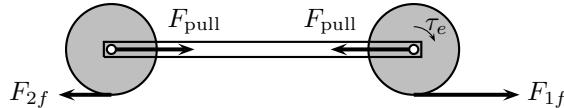
Figure 10.3: A simple two-wheeler accelerating forward.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tau_e - R_1 F_{1f} &= I_1 \alpha_1 & &\text{(Torque equation for front wheel),} & &\text{(10.27a)} \\
F_{1f} - F_{\text{pull}} &= m_1 a_1 & &\text{(Force equation for front wheel),} & &\text{(10.27b)} \\
R_2 F_{2f} &= I_2 \alpha_2 & &\text{(Torque equation for rear wheel),} & &\text{(10.27c)} \\
F_{\text{pull}} - F_{2f} &= m_2 a_2 & &\text{(Force equation for rear wheel).} & &\text{(10.27d)}
\end{aligned}
$$

For rolling motion, we have the constraints,

$$a_1 = \alpha_1 R_1 \quad \text{and} \quad a_1 = \alpha_1 R_1, \tag{10.28}$$

and the rigidity of the two-wheel configuration further requires the constraint

$$a_1 = a_2 = a. \tag{10.29}$$

Thus, we can derive the acceleration of the two-wheeler using

$$a = \frac{\tau_e}{R_1\big[(1+p_1)m_1 + (1+p_2)m_2\big]}. \tag{10.30}$$

In terms of the acceleration of the system we can determine all other forces. For the particular case $R_1 = R_2 = R$, $m_1 = m_2 = m$, and $p_1 = p_2 = 1/2$,

$$ma = 2F_{2f} = \frac{2}{3}F_{\text{pull}} = \frac{2}{5}F_{1f} = \frac{1}{3}\frac{\tau_e}{R}. \tag{10.31}$$

Constant speed

What happens if the engine was switched off? Using Eq. (10.31) we learn that this requires the acceleration a to be zero, which immediately implies that all the forces are zero in this case. This is unphysical, and is a consequence of the extreme constraint imposed by perfect rolling.

    To understand this, consider a single wheel rolling forward under the influence of friction alone. If the friction is assumed to be acting in the forward direction it will lead to translational acceleration, with angular decceleration of the wheel, which is possible simultaneaously only when imperfect rolling is allowed, or when frictional force is zero.

Accelerating backward (deccelerating) while moving forward

Next, let a torque τ_b be applied, using brakes, on the front wheel. Friction acts in the backward direction on the front wheel, and in the forward direction on the rear wheel.
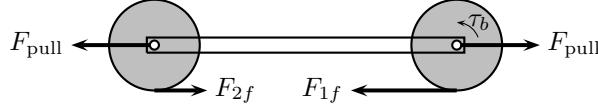
Figure 10.4: A simple two-wheeler deccelerating.

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
-\tau_b + R_1 F_{1f} = -I_1 \alpha_1 & \text{(Torque equation for front wheel)}, & (10.32\text{a}) \\
-F_{1f} + F_{\text{pull}} = -m_1 a_1 & \text{(Force equation for front wheel)}, & (10.32\text{b}) \\
-R_2 F_{2f} = -I_2 \alpha_2 & \text{(Torque equation for rear wheel)}, & (10.32\text{c}) \\
-F_{\text{pull}} + F_{2f} = -m_2 a_2 & \text{(Force equation for rear wheel)}. & (10.32\text{d})
\end{array}
$$

Thus, we can derive the acceleration of the two-wheeler using

$$a = \frac{\tau_b}{R_1\big[(1+p_1)m_1 + (1+p_2)m_2\big]}. \tag{10.33}$$

This leads to the same magnitudes for the forces as in the case of forward acceleration.

Lecture-Example 10.8: (Comments)
The key observation is that the friction on the front wheel opposes the torque and the friction on the rear wheel opposes the force. In more complicated systems a wheel is acted on by torques and forces simultaneously, and in such situations the friction opposes either the torque or the force at a given moment in time.

- Which tires (front or rear) wears more due to friction?

- For perfect rolling verify that the total work done by the force of friction is zero.

- Derive the above expressions for the case when the system is accelerating backward by applying brakes in the rear wheel alone.

10.7   Angular momentum

Using the definition of angular momentum,

$$L = I\omega, \tag{10.34}$$

the torque equation can be expressed in the form in terms of impulse due to individual torques. If the external torques add up to to zero there is no change in angular momentum and we have the conservation of angular momentum

$$L_{1i} + L_{2i} = L_{1f} + L_{2f}. \tag{10.35}$$

Lecture-Example 10.9:   A merry-go-round, in the shape of a disc, is free to rotate (without friction) about its symmetry axis. (It has mass $M = 100.0\,\text{kg}$, radius $R = 2.00\,\text{m}$, and moment of inertia $I = \frac{1}{2}MR^2$.) A kid (mass $m = 25.0\,\text{kg}$) walks from the outer edge of the disc to the center. If the angular speed of the merry-go-round was $\omega_i = 0.30\,\text{rev/s}$ when the kid was at the outer edge, what is the angular speed of the merry-go-round when the kid is at the center?

- Use conservation of angular momentum,

$$L_i^{\text{disc}} + L_i^{\text{kid}} = L_f^{\text{disc}} + L_f^{\text{kid}}, \tag{10.36}$$

  to derive

$$\omega_f = \left(1 + \frac{2m}{M}\right)\omega_i. \tag{10.37}$$

10.8   Problems

10.8.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) Distinguish between perfectly rolling wheel on a highway, a sliding wheel on an icy road, and a slipping wheel on a road covered with snow. In particular, report the relation between linear velocity and angular velocity in these cases.

10.8.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) A wheel rotating about a fixed axis through its center has a constant angular acceleration of 4.0 rad/s². In a certain 4.0 s interval the wheel turns through an angle of 80 rad.

   (a) What is the angular velocity of the wheel at the start of the 4.0 s interval?
   (b) What is the angular velocity of the wheel at the end of the 4.0 s interval?

2. (**10 points.**) A turntable is rotating with a constant angular speed of 6.5 rad/s. You place a penny on the turntable.

   (a) List the forces acting on the penny.
   (b) Which force contributes to the centripetal acceleration of the penny?
   (c) What is the farthest distance away from the axis of rotation of the turntable that you can place a penny such that the penny does not slide away? The coefficient of static friction between the penny and the turntable is 0.5.

3. (**10 points.**) A fan blade is rotating with a uniform angular acceleration of $10.0\,\text{rad/s}^2$. At what point on the blade, as measured from the axis of rotation, does the magnitude of the tangential acceleration equal that of the acceleration due to gravity?

4. (**10 points.**) A motorcycle accelerates uniformly from rest and reaches a linear speed of $24.0\,\mathrm{m/s}$ in a time of $8.00\,\mathrm{s}$. The radius of each tire is $0.300\,\mathrm{m}$. What is the magnitude of the angular acceleration of each tire?

5. (**10 points.**) Two children hang by their hands from the same tree branch. The branch is straight, and grows out from the tree trunk at an angle of $30.0°$ above the horizontal. One child, with a mass of $45.0\,\mathrm{kg}$, is hanging $1.50\,\mathrm{m}$ along the branch from the tree trunk. The other child, with a mass of $35.0\,\mathrm{kg}$, is hanging $2.00\,\mathrm{m}$ from the tree trunk. What is the magnitude of the total torque exerted on the branch by the children? Assume that the axis is located where the branch joins the tree trunk and is perpendicular to the plane formed by the branch and the trunk.

6. (**10 points.**) Two masses $m_1 = 1.0\,\mathrm{kg}$ and $m_2 = 2.0\,\mathrm{kg}$ are placed on a horizontal massless plank at distances x_1 and x_2 from the axis $\mathcal{O}$, as illustrated in Figure 10.5. Given that the plank is under rotational equilibrium determine the ratio x_1/x_2.
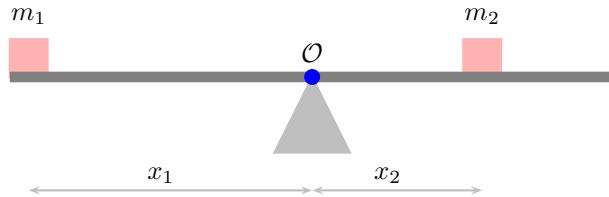
Figure 10.5: Problem 6.

7. (**10 points.**) The center of mass of an elongated block of mass M, with non-uniform mass distribution inside it, may be determined by an arrangement shown in Figure 10.6 below. The block is placed on a plank of mass $m = 0$ that rests on two scales separated by a distance equal to the length $L = 2.00\,\mathrm{m}$ of the block. The scales that measure the normal forces read $N_2 = 450.0\,\mathrm{N}$ and $N_1 = 350.0\,\mathrm{N}$. Determine the distance x of the center of mass of the block from one end.
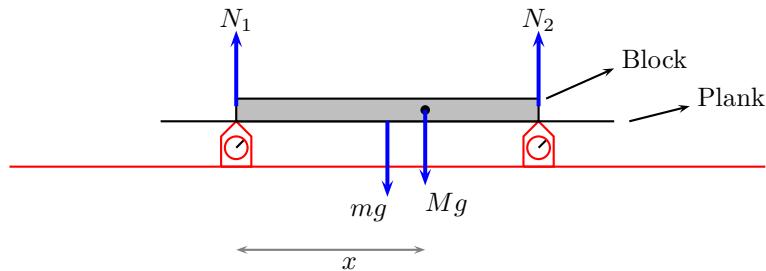
Figure 10.6: Problem 7.

8. (**10 points.**) Workers have loaded a delivery truck in such a way that its center of mass is only slightly forward of the rear axle. The mass of the truck and its contents is $7500\,\mathrm{kg}$. Find the magnitude of the normal force exerted by the ground on the front wheels of the truck.

9. (**10 points.**) A particle is located at each corner of an imaginary square. Each side of the square is $1.0\,\mathrm{m}$ long, and each particle has a mass of $1.00\,\mathrm{kg}$. What is the moment of inertia of these particles with respect to an axis that lies along one side of the square?

10. (**10 points.**) Five balls of masses $m_1 = 1.0\,\text{kg}$, $m_2 = 2.0\,\text{kg}$, $m_3 = 3.0\,\text{kg}$, $m_4 = 4.0\,\text{kg}$, and $m_0 = 5.0\,\text{kg}$, are connected by massless rods of length $a = 10.0\,\text{cm}$ and $b = 15.0\,\text{cm}$, as shown in Figure 10.7. This configuration is rotated about an axis coming out of the plane containing the five masses and passing through the mass m_3. The inertia associated with this rotational motion is quantified by the moment of inertia. Compute the moment of inertia.
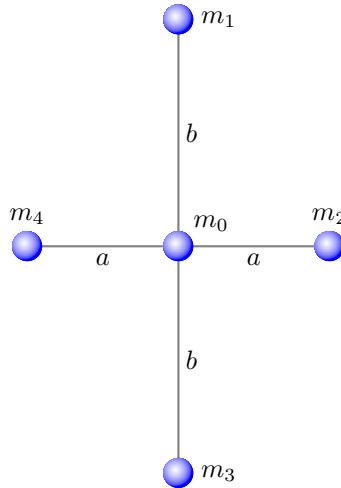
Figure 10.7: Problem 10.

11. (**10 points.**) The Atwood machine in Figure 10.8 consists of two masses $m_1 = 10.0\,\text{kg}$ and $m_2 = 20.0\,\text{kg}$ connected by a massless (inextensible) string passing over a pulley of mass $M = 5.0\,\text{kg}$ in the shape of a uniform disc of radius R such that it has moment of inertia $I = MR^2/2$. Determine the magnitude of the resultant acceleration of mass m_1. (Recall that in an earlier analysis we had assumed massless pulley.)
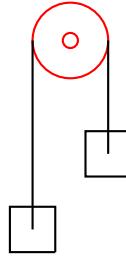
Figure 10.8: Atwood machine.

12. (**10 points.**) A solid sphere, (with $I = \frac{2}{5}MR^2$ when the axis of rotation passes through the center of sphere,) rolls perfectly (without sliding or slipping) on a horizontal surface. What fraction of the total kinetic energy of the sphere is in the form of rotational kinetic energy.

13. (**10 points.**) A solid cylinder, (with $I = \frac{1}{2}MR^2$ when the axis of rotation is along the axis of cylinder,) rolls perfectly (without sliding or slipping) on an inclined plane. If the cylinder started from rest at the top, vertical height of $1.20\,\text{m}$, what is the velocity of the cylinder when it reaches the bottom of the incline?

14. (**10 points.**) An object in the shape of a spherical shell, (with $I = \frac{2}{3}MR^2$ when the axis of rotation passes through the center of sphere,) rolls perfectly (without sliding or slipping) on the surface shown in Figure 10.9. It starts from rest at point A where the vertical height is $h_A = 40.0\,\text{m}$. Determine the velocity of the object at point E, where the vertical height is $h_E = 20.0\,\text{m}$.
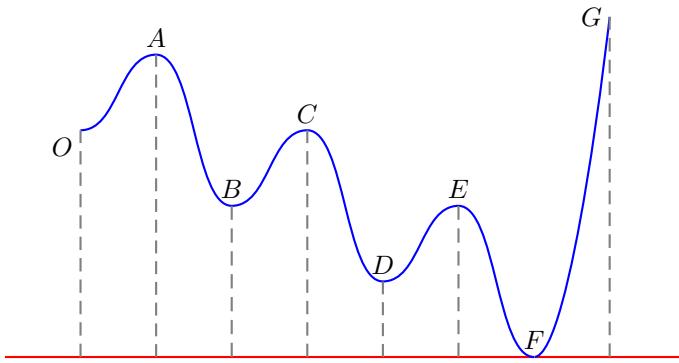
Figure 10.9: Probel 14.

15. (**10 points.**) A rod of length $L = 1.0$ m, (with $I = \frac{1}{3}ML^2$ when the axis of rotation is perpendicular to the rod and passing through one end of the rod,) is free to rotate in a vertical plane. The axis of rotation is frictionless. For what minimum velocity v_i of the tip of the rod in Figure 10.10 will the rod be able to go all around.
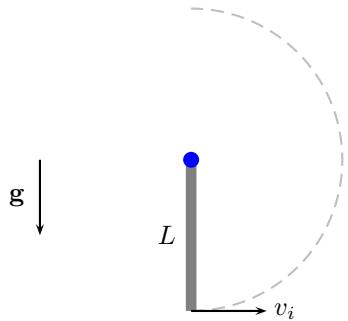
Figure 10.10: Problem 15.

16. (**10 points.**) A circular platform in the shape of a disc of radius $R = 2.0$ m and mass $M = 75$ kg is free to rotate about an axis passing through the center of the disc, with the axis perpendicular to the disc, $(I = \frac{1}{2}MR^2$.) A boy weighing 50.0 kg moves inward from the outer edge of the disc to the center of the disc. What is the anglular speed of the disc when the boy reaches the center, if the angular speed was 5.0 rad/s when the boy was at the outer edge.

17. (**10 points.**) An ice skater is spinning with both arms and a leg outstretched. Then, she pulls her arms and leg inward. As a result of this maneuver, her angular velocity ω increases by a factor of 2.0. What is the corresponding change in the moment of inertia.

18. (**10 points.**) Earth's orbit around the Sun is an ellipse. At the aphelion the distance between Earth and Sun is 152.10×10^6 km and Earth's speed is 29.29 km/s. What will be Earth's speed at the perihelion when the distance between Earth and Sun is only 147.10×10^6 km. Hint: Angular momentum of Earth-Sun system is conserved. In orbital mechanics of spaceships this concept is used for gaining speed and is known as gravitational slingshot.

Chapter 11

Gravitation

11.1 Problems

11.1.1 Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) [Lagrange point] The following video by Spacedock

   illustrates the concept of Lagrange points. The James Webb Space Telescope (JWST), scheduled to be launched in 2021, will be the formal successor to the Hubble Space Telescope (HST). Unlike HST, JWST will not orbit Earth. Instead it will be stationed at the $L2$ Lagrange point of the Earth-Sun system. Why is the $L2$ Lagrange point a convenient location for space telescopes?

2. (**5 points.**) The following video by minutephysics

   evaluates how long it would take to fall through a tunnel passing through Earth. What is the gravitational potential at the center of Earth?

3. (**5 points.**) [Escape velocity] The following video by UNSW Physics

   explains escape velocity. Compare the orbital velocity of the International Space Station with the escape velocity of Earth.

4. (**5 points.**) Escape velocity is the minimum speed needed for an object at the surface of a planet to escape from the gravitational influence of the planet. Is it necessary for the this velocity to be directed radially outward? That is, would it escape if the object were launched at an arbitrary angle?

11.1.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) Planets S, E, and J, are hypothetical planets. When the three planets align in a straight line the distance between planet S and planet E is 2×10^{11} m while the distance between planet E and planet J is 6×10^{11} m. Mass of planet E is 6×10^{24} kg, mass of planet J is 8×10^{30} kg, and mass of planet S is 2×10^{30} kg.

   (a) What is the magnitude and direction of the gravitational field due to planet S at the position of planet E?

S   E   J
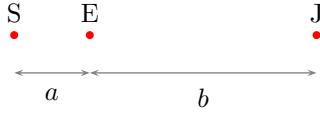
Figure 11.1: Problem 1

(b) What is the magnitude and direction of the gravitational field due to planet J at the position of planet E?

(c) What is the magnitude and direction of the total gravitational field at the position of planet E due to planets S and J?

(d) What is the total gravitational force on the planet E due to planets S and J.

2. (**10 points.**) Planets S, E, and J, are hypothetical planets. When the three planets form a right triangle in space the distance between planet S and planet E is 2×10^{11} m while the distance between planet E and planet J is 3×10^{11} m. Mass of planet E is 6×10^{24} kg, mass of planet J is 8×10^{30} kg, and mass of planet S is 2×10^{30} kg.
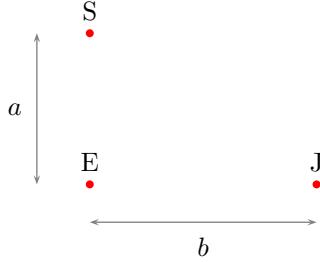

Figure 11.2: Problem 2

(a) What is the magnitude and direction of the gravitational field due to planet S at the position of planet E?

(b) What is the magnitude and direction of the gravitational field due to planet J at the position of planet E?

(c) What is the magnitude and direction of the total gravitational field at the position of planet E due to planets S and J?

(d) What is the total gravitational force on the planet E due to planets S and J.

3. (**10 points.**) Planets S, E, and J, are hypothetical planets. When the three planets align in a straight line the distance between planet S and planet E is 2×10^{11} m while the distance between planet E and planet J is 6×10^{11} m. Mass of planet E is 6×10^{24} kg, mass of planet J is 8×10^{30} kg, and mass of planet S is 2×10^{30} kg.

(a) What is the gravitational potential at the position of planet E due to planet S?

(b) What is the gravitational potential at the position of planet E due to planet J?

(c) What is the total gravitational potential at the position of planet E due to planets S and J?

(d) How much energy is needed to move planet E to infinity, keeping S and J fixed.

4. (**10 points.**) Two identical stars, each of mass m, are positioned at diagonally opposite corners of a square of edge length L. See Figure 11.4. Find the magnitude and direction of the gravitational field at one of the vacant corner of the square marked $\mathcal{O}$.
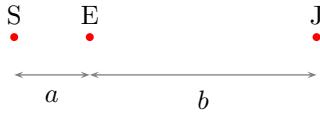
Figure 11.3: Problem 3
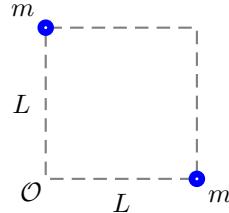
Figure 11.4: Problem 11.4

5. (**10 points.**) Three identical stars, each of mass m, are positioned at the corners of a square of edge length L.

   (a) Find the magnitude and direction of the gravitational field at the vacant corner of the square due to the three stars.

   (b) Find the magnitude and direction of the gravitational force a planet of mass M would experience if it is placed in the vacant corner.

   (c) Find the magnitude and direction of the gravitational field at the center of the square.

6. (**10 points.**) Determine the expression for the gravitational field at point $\mathcal{O}$ in Figure 11.5, along the bisector of the line segment connecting two identical stars, masses $m_1 = m_2 = m$, that are separated by distance $2a$.
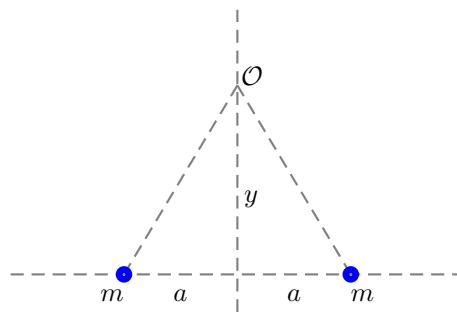

Figure 11.5: Problem 11.6

7. (**10 points.**) Four identical stars, each of mass m, are positioned at the corners of a square of edge length L.

   (a) Find the gravitational potential at a distance very far away from the square, that is, at infinity.

   (b) Find the gravitational potential at the center of the square.

   (c) Find the gravitational potential at the center of one of the edges of the square.

   (d) How much work is done by the gravitational forces when a mass M is moved from infinity to the center of the square?

8. (**10 points.**) Three identical stars, of mass m each, are positioned at the corners of an equilateral triangle of edge length a. Find the expression for the gravitational potential energy of this three-body configuration up to a constant.

9. (**10 points.**) Four identical stars, of mass m each, are positioned at the corners of a square of edge length a. Show that the expression for the gravitational potential energy of this four-body configuration can be expressed in the form

$$U = \alpha \, \frac{Gm^2}{a}, \tag{11.1}$$

   where α is a number. Find α.

10. (**10 points.**) Derive and calculate the escape velocity on Jupiter. Compare it with the escape velocity on Earth.

11. (**10 points.**) At the surface of Earth a rocket is launched in the radially outward direction with a speed equal to the orbital speed of the International Space Station ($\sim 7.7\,\text{km/s}$). Neglecting the gravitational influence of the Sun and other planets, and air resitance, determine how far the rocket would go. Compare this distance to the Earth-Moon distance. Next, derive the escape velocity of Earth.

Part II

Electricity and Magnetism

Chapter 18

Electric force and electric Field

18.1   Electric charge

Like mass is a fundamental property of an object, electric charge is another fundamental property of an object or a particle. Unlike mass, which is always non-negative, charge can be positive or negative. Charge is measured in units of Coulomb.

1. Electric charge is always conserved.

2. Electric charge is quantized. That is, it always comes in integer multiples of a fundamental charge

$$e \sim 1.60 \times 10^{-19} \, \text{C}. \tag{18.1}$$

It is instructive to compare the electric charge and mass of the three particles that constitutes all atoms.

Particle	Charge	Mass
Electron	$-e$	$\sim 9.10 \times 10^{-31} \, \text{kg}$
Proton	$+e$	$\sim 1.672 \times 10^{-27} \, \text{kg}$
Neutron	0	$\sim 1.674 \times 10^{-27} \, \text{kg}$

3. All macroscopic objects get their charge from the electrons and protons that constitute them. Charges are not always free to move inside an object. We will often imagine two extremes: A perfect conductor in which the charges are completely free to move, and a perfect insulator in which the charges are static. Metals (like gold and copper) are close to perfect conductors, and wood and rubber are close to perfect insulators. Vacuum is the perfect insulator.

To get an an insight of the amount of charge contained in a Coulomb of charge we list a few typical charges we encounter in Table 18.1.

Lecture-Example 18.1:
Determine the number of electrons in one gram of electron. Then calculate the total charge of one gram of electron.

- One gram of electron has about 10^{30} electrons, and a total charge of about $10^{11} \, \text{C}$, an enormous amount of charge.

- One gram of proton has about 10^{27} protons, and a total charge of about $10^8 \, \text{C}$.

10^{-19} C	charge on an electron
10^{-15} C	charge on a typical dust particle
10^{-6} C	this much isolated charge when confined to a region of 10 cm (a typical hand) causes breakdown of air (static electricity).
10^{1} C	this much isolated charge when confined to a region of 1000 m (a typical thundercloud) causes breakdown of air (lightning).
10^{3} C	total charge generated in an alkaline battery. This is not isolated charge, so does not breakdown air.
10^{6} C	this much isolated charge when confined to a region of 1 m has been predicted to breakdown vacuum.

Table 18.1: Orders of magnitude (charge)

18.2   Coulomb's law

The electrostatic force between two objects with charges q_1 and q_2, separated by distance r, is

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}} = k_e \frac{q_1 q_2}{r^2}\hat{\mathbf{r}}, \tag{18.2}$$

where $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ encodes the direction content of the force. The constant of proportionality is $k_e \sim 8.99 \times 10^9 \, \mathrm{Nm^2/C^2}$, which is often expressed in terms the permittivity of vacuum,

$$\varepsilon_0 \sim 8.85 \times 10^{-12} \, \frac{\mathrm{C^2}}{\mathrm{Nm^2}}, \qquad \text{using} \qquad k_e = \frac{1}{4\pi\varepsilon_0}. \tag{18.3}$$

Lecture-Example 18.2: (Static electricity)
Consider a neutral balloon of mass $m = 10.0$ g blown up so that it is a sphere of radius $R = 10.0$ cm. I can rub it on me so that a certain amount of charge Q is transferred from the balloon to my hand, so that the balloon and me have unlike charges on us. The balloon balances under gravity! Determine the charge Q.

- The gravitation force on the balloon is nulled by the electrostatic force,

$$mg = \frac{kQ^2}{R^2}. \tag{18.4}$$

This leads to $Q = 3.30 \times 10^{-7}$ C.

Lecture-Example 18.3:   A hydrogen atom consists of an electron orbiting a proton. The radius is about 5.3×10^{-11} m.

- Find the electrostatic force between electron and proton.

$$F_{\mathrm{electric}} = \frac{ke^2}{R^2} \sim 10^{-8} \, \mathrm{N}. \tag{18.5}$$

- Find the gravitational force between electron and proton.

$$F_{\mathrm{gravity}} = \frac{Gm_e m_p}{R^2} \sim 10^{-47} \, \mathrm{N}. \tag{18.6}$$

- Find the ratio of the electrostatic force to gravitational force. (This is independent of the radius.)

$$\frac{F_{\text{electric}}}{F_{\text{gravity}}} = \frac{ke^2}{Gm_em_p} \sim 10^{40}. \tag{18.7}$$

Lecture-Example 18.4: Can we detach the Moon?
If charges of same sign are placed on Earth and Moon it could be possible to negate the gravitational force between them. ($m_{\text{Earth}} \sim 6 \times 10^{24}$ kg, $m_{\text{Moon}} \sim 7 \times 10^{22}$ kg.) (You do not need the knowledge of the Earth-Moon distance for this calculation, $R \sim 4 \times 10^8$ m.)

- Equating the gravitational force to the electrostatic force we have

$$\frac{Gm_Em_{\text{moon}}}{R^2} = \frac{kq^2}{R^2}. \tag{18.8}$$

- Thus, the charge needed to release the Moon is $q = 10^{12}$ C, which is about 1 kg of electrons. This is a stupendous amount of charge, which when confined to the volume of Earth will breakdown the atmosphere, though not breakdown vacuum!

Lecture-Example 18.5: Charges $q_1 = +3.0\,\mu$C and $q_2 = -1.0\,\mu$C are placed a distance $x_0 = 10.0$ cm apart. Presume the two charges to be uniformly spread on identical perfectly conducting spheres of radius $R = 1.0$ cm with masses $m_1 = 100.0$ g and $m_2 = 10\,m_1$.
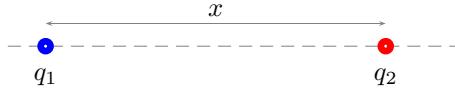
Figure 18.1: Lecture-Example 18.5

- Find the forces $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{12}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21}$ on the charges. Determine the instantaneous accelerations $\vec{\mathbf{a}}_1$ and $\vec{\mathbf{a}}_2$ of spheres when they are x_0 distance apart. (Note that the instantaneous accelerations are not uniform, they are distant dependent and get larger as they get closer.)
  Answer: $a_1 = 27$ m/s^2, $a_2 = 2.7$ m/s^2.

- If let go, the two spheres attract, move towards each other, and come in contact. Once in contact, because the charges are on perfectly conducting spheres, the charges will redistribute on the two spheres. Determine the new charges q_1' and q_2' on the two spheres to be

$$q_1' = q_2' = \frac{q_1 + q_2}{2}. \tag{18.9}$$

Answer: $q_1' = q_2' = 1.0\,\mu$C.

- Find the repulsive force on the two spheres after they come into contact. Determine the instantaneous accelerations $\vec{\mathbf{a}}_1'$ and $\vec{\mathbf{a}}_2'$ of the two spheres when they are in contact, their centers a distance $2R$ apart. Observe that the smaller masses does most of the movement, relatively. (Again, observe that the instantaneous accelerations are not uniform, they are distance dependent and get weaker as they get farther apart.)
  Answer: $a_1 = 225$ m/s^2, $a_2 = 22.5$ m/s^2.

Lecture-Example 18.6: Where is the force zero?
See Figure 18.2. Two positive charges q_1 and q_2 are fixed to a line. As a multiple of distance D, at what coordinate on the line is the net electrostatic force on a negative charge q_3 zero?
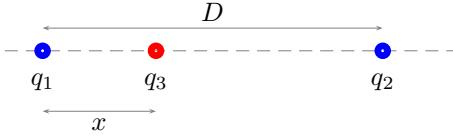
Figure 18.2: Lecture-Example 18.6

- Equate the forces to deduce

$$x = \frac{D}{\left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{q_2}{q_1}}\right)}. \tag{18.10}$$

  For $q_2 > q_1$ we have $0 < x < L/2$. And, for $q_2 < q_1$ we have $0 < L/2 < x < L$. In general the equilibrium point is closer to the smaller charge. Investigate if the particle 3 is stable or unstable at this point?

- Repeat the above for a positive charge q_3.

- Repeat the above for unlike q_1 and q_2.

Lecture-Example 18.7:
Fig. 18.8 shows three point charges that lie in the x-y plane. Given $q_1 = -4.0\,\mu\mathrm{C}$, $q_2 = +6.0\,\mu\mathrm{C}$, $q_3 = +5.0\,\mu\mathrm{C}$, charges q_1 and q_2 are separated by a distance of $4.0\,\mathrm{cm}$, and charges q_1 and q_3 are separated by a distance of $6.0\,\mathrm{cm}$. Find the magnitude and direction of the net electrostatic force on charge q_1.
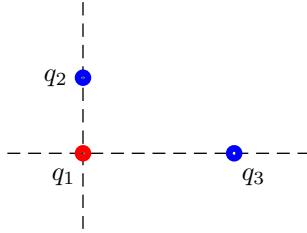
Figure 18.3: Lecture-Example 18.7

Lecture-Example 18.8: Two positive charges and two negative charges of equal magnitude $q = 3.00\,\mu\mathrm{C}$ are placed at the corners of a square of length $L = 10\,\mathrm{cm}$, such that like charges are at diagonally opposite to each other.

- Determine the magnitude of the force on one of the positive charge.

- Analyze the direction of the force on one of the positive charge.

- If the four charges were free to move, will they collectively move away from each other or move towards each other?

18.3 Electric field

Coulomb's law states that an object with a non-zero charge on it exerts a force on another charge with a non-zero charge. In particular, the Coulomb force does not require the two charges to come in contact. How does one charge know to respond to (say the movement of) another charge? That is, how do they communicate? This was not addressed in Coulomb's time and this form of interaction between charges is dubbed action-at-a-distance. Since the time of Faraday, in 1830's, the understanding is that the individual charges are 'immersed' in a 'medium' termed the electric field. The electric field permeates all space and supplies it with an energy and momentum per unit volume. The electric field associates a vector quantity at every point in space at each time. The presence of an individual charge disturbs the electric field continuum, and another charge responds to this disturbance. Further, our understanding is that these disturbances travel at the speed of light as electromagnetic waves. Our current understanding of gravitational interaction is similar, with the curvature tensor taking the role of electric field.

In terms of the electric field the Coulomb force is effectively the same, but for the fact that it is interpreted as a two stage phenomena: the charge q_1 creates an electric field

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}}_1 = \frac{kq_1}{r^2}\hat{\mathbf{r}} \qquad (18.11)$$

everywhere in space, which exerts a force

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21} = q_2\vec{\mathbf{E}}_1 \qquad (18.12)$$

on another charge q_2, where $\vec{\mathbf{E}}_1$ is the electric field at the position of charge '2', and $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21}$ is read as the force on '2' due to '1'. Conversely, the electric field at a point in space is the force a unit charge would experience if it is placed at the point.

Electric field lines

The electric field associates a vector to every point in space. This information is often represented as electric field lines originating from positive charges and terminating on negative charges. Thus, positive charges are sources of electric field and negative charges are sinks for electric field.

Lecture-Example 18.9:
Determine the electric field along the bisector of the line segment connecting two positive charges, $q_1 = q_2 = q$ and distance $2a$.
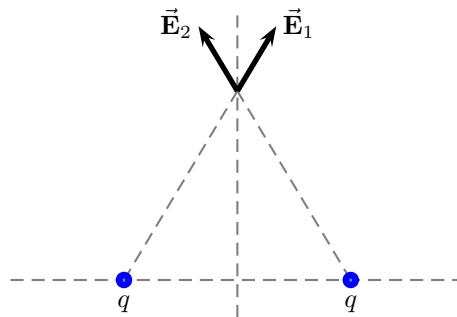
Figure 18.4: Lecture-Example 18.9

- The total electric field at a distance y along the bisector is

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}}_{\text{tot}} = \vec{\mathbf{E}}_1 + \vec{\mathbf{E}}_2 = \hat{\mathbf{j}}\frac{2kqy}{(y^2 + a^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}. \tag{18.13}$$

See Figure 18.4.

- What is the electric force on charge q_3 at this point.

- Determine the case for $y \gg a$ and $y \ll a$.

Lecture-Example 18.10: (Electric dipole moment)
Two equal and opposite point charges, separated by a distance d, have an electric dipole moment given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{p}} = q\vec{\mathbf{d}}, \tag{18.14}$$

where $\vec{\mathbf{d}}$ points from the negative to the positive charge. Determine the electric field along the bisector of an electric dipole.
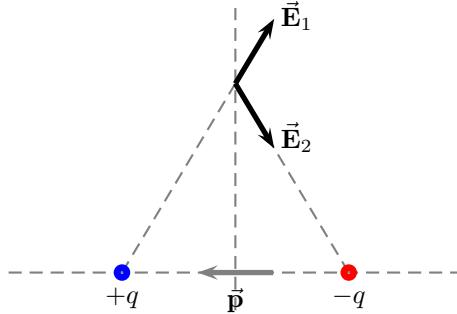
Figure 18.5: Lecture-Example 18.10

- The total electric field at a distance y along the bisector for $d = 2a$ is

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}}_{\text{tot}} = \vec{\mathbf{E}}_1 + \vec{\mathbf{E}}_2 = -\frac{k\vec{\mathbf{p}}}{(y^2 + a^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}. \tag{18.15}$$

See Figure 18.5.

- Unless the atoms are ionized, their interaction with other atoms gets significant contributions from the electric dipole moment. Note that, the electric field due to dipoles has a inverse cube dependence in distance, and thus the corresponding force is much weaker than the Coulomb force.

- The electric field along the line joining the charges is significantly weaker. Thus atoms interacting this way would tend to align in a particular way.

- What is the electric force on charge q_3 at this point.

- Determine the case for $y \gg a$ and $y \ll a$. Observe that for $y \gg a$ it is very weak, but non-zero.
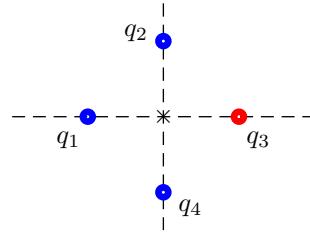
Figure 18.6: Lecture-Example 18.11

Lecture-Example 18.11: Figure 18.6 shows four charges, $q_1 = +1.0\,\mu\text{C}$, $q_2 = +2.0\,\mu\text{C}$, $q_3 = -3.0\,\mu\text{C}$, $q_4 = +2.0\,\mu\text{C}$, that are placed on the x and y axes. They are all located at the same distance of $L = 40.0\,\text{cm}$ from the origin marked as $\times$. Determine the magnitude and direction of the net electric field at the origin.

Lecture-Example 18.12: Where is the electric field zero?
See Figure 18.7. Two positive charges q_1 and q_2 are fixed to a line. As a multiple of distance D, at what coordinate on the line is the electric field zero?
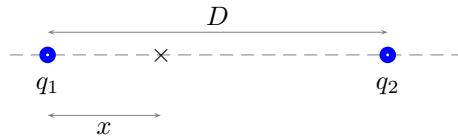
Figure 18.7: Lecture-Example 18.12

- Equate the electric fields to deduce

$$x = \frac{D}{\left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{q_2}{q_1}}\right)}. \tag{18.16}$$

For $q_2 > q_1$ we have $0 < x < L/2$. And, for $q_2 < q_1$ we have $0 < L/2 < x < L$. In general the zero-point is closer to the smaller charge.

- Repeat the above for unlike q_1 and q_2.

Lecture-Example 18.13: (Uniformly charged plate)
Show that the electric field due to a uniformly charged plate with uniform charge density σ is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} = \hat{\mathbf{r}}\,\frac{\sigma}{2\varepsilon_0}, \tag{18.17}$$

where $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ points away from the plate.

- Determine the surface charge density needed to generate an electric field of $100\,\text{N/C}$?
  Answer: $1.8\,\text{nC/m}^2$.

18.4   Motion of a charged particle in a uniform electric field

A charged particle experiences a force in an electric field. If the electric force is the only force acting on the charge the corresponding acceleration is

$$\vec{\mathbf{a}} = \frac{q\vec{\mathbf{E}}}{m}. \tag{18.18}$$

Observe that, unlike the case of acceleration in a gravitational field, the acceleration in an electric field is mass dependent. That is, a proton will experience an acceleration 2000 times smaller than that experienced by an electron, because a proton is $\sim$ 2000 times heavier than an electron.

Lecture-Example 18.14:

- Determine the acceleration of a ball of mass $m = 10.0\,\mathrm{g}$ with a charge $q = 1.0\,\mu\mathrm{C}$ in an electric field $E = 1000.0\,\mathrm{N/C}$.
  Answer: $0.10\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$.
  Determine the acceleration of an electron in an electric field $E = 1000.0\,\mathrm{N/C}$.
  Answer: $1.8 \times 10^{14}\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$.
  Determine the acceleration of a proton in an electric field $E = 1000.0\,\mathrm{N/C}$.
  Answer: $9.6 \times 10^{10}\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$.

- Starting from rest, determine the distance travelled by the ball, electron, and the proton, in the presence of this electric field in 1 ns.

- Starting from rest, determine the speed attained by the ball, electron, and the proton, in the presence of this electric field in 1 ns.

Lecture-Example 18.15:   A proton is projected horizontally with an initial speed of $v_i = 1.00 \times 10^5\,\mathrm{m/s}$. It enters a uniform electric field with a magnitude of $E = 100.0\,\mathrm{N/C}$ pointing vertically down. The electric field is confined between plates with a vertical distance $y = 2.0\,\mathrm{cm}$. Determine the horizontal distance x the proton moves before it hits the bottom plate.

- The acceleration experienced by the proton in the y direction due to the electric field is given by

$$a_y = \frac{q}{m}E \sim 9.6 \times 10^9\,\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{s^2}}. \tag{18.19}$$

  This is very small in comparison to the acceleration due to gravity, $9.8\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$. Thus, we can neglect the gravitational effects all together in this case.

- The kinematics under this constant acceleration are governed by the equations

$$x = v_i t, \tag{18.20a}$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2}a_y t^2. \tag{18.20b}$$

  The second equation here lets us evaluate the time it takes for the proton to fall the distance y as $t = 2.0 \times 10^{-6}\,\mathrm{s}$. This in turn lets us evaluate the horizontal distance x to be 20 cm.

- Repeat the above for an electron. Now we can find $a_y = 1.7 \times 10^{13}\,\mathrm{m/s^2}$, which is about 2000 times larger than that of a proton. The time it takes to hit the bottom plate is $t = 4.9 \times 10^{-8}\,\mathrm{s}$. This leads to $x = 4.9\,\mathrm{mm}$.

- Repeat this for a metal sphere of mass $m = 1.0\,\mathrm{g}$ and charge $q = 10.0\,u\mathrm{C}$. Is it reasonable to neglect gravity in this case?

18.5 Problems

18.5.1 Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) Watch the following YouTube video by Bruce Yeany

$$\text{https://youtu.be/-csQiBHoucI}$$

to gain insight on how easy it is to charge styrofoam balls. Qualitatively estimate the charge on a styrofoam ball. The following video gives a way to estimate this in a quantitative manner,

$$\text{https://youtu.be/xoW9w2MS3Hw}.$$

2. (**5 points.**) Contrast a perfect insulator with a perfect conductor based on the mobility of electric charges inside these idealized materials. Give real examples of insulators and conductors.

3. (**5 points.**) Does the electric force between two uniformly charged spheres depend on the radii of the spheres?

4. (**5 points.**) What is a Van de Graaff generator? Check out the following YouTube Video by Physics Demos

$$\text{https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=edkHglTYxLQ}$$

describing electric breakdown of air using a Van de Graaff generator.

5. (**5 points.**) Electric charges are free to move around inside a perfect conductor. This freedom allows them to rearrange their charge distribution such that the electric field is always zero inside a perfectly conducting body. The idea of a Faraday cage is associated to this. Describe how a car acts as a Faraday cage during lightning.

6. (**5 points.**) Electric field lines is a visual representation of electric field.

    (a) How does one (visually or qualitatively) read out the direction and magnitude of electric field (at a point) from the associated electric field lines?

    (b) Can two lines in the electric field lines for a configuration of charges intersect? If yes, give an example, otherwise, why not?

7. (**5 points.**) Describe how the working of photocopy machines and printers depends on the principle of electrostatics. (Refer Section 18.10 of your textbook, or other resources.)

8. (**5 points.**) Three identical conducting spheres A, B, and C, carry charges Q, $2Q$, and $3Q$, respectively.. They are separated by a distance much larger than their diameters. Sphere C is first touched to A, then to B, and finally removed. As a result, what is the charge on B.

9. (**5 points.**) Electric field lines is a visual representation of the magnitude and direction of the electric field due to a configuration of charges. Draw the electric field lines due to two negative charges of equal magnitude separated by 4.0 cm. Points will be awarded for clarity and accuracy.

10. (**5 points.**) What is the electric field at the center of a uniformly charged spherical shell of radius R carrying a total charge Q on the surface.
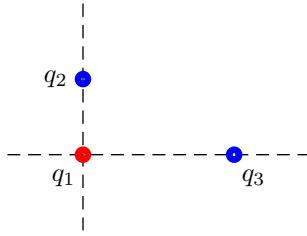
Figure 18.8: Problem 1

18.5.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) Fig. 18.8 shows three point charges that lie in the x-y plane. Given $q_1 = -4.0\,\mu$C, $q_2 = +6.0\,\mu$C, $q_3 = +5.0\,\mu$C, charges q_1 and q_2 are separated by a distance of 4.0 cm, and charges q_1 and q_3 are separated by a distance of 6.0 cm. Find the magnitude and direction of the net electrostatic force on charge q_1.

2. (**10 points.**) Two electrons and two protons are placed at the corners of a square of length $L = 4.0$ cm such that the electrons are at diagonally opposite ends.. Determine the magnitude and direction of the electric field at the center of the square.

3. (**10 points.**) Two charges, $q_1 = +1.0\,\mu$C and $q_2 = +4.0\,\mu$C, are separated by a distance of 10.0 cm. See Fig. 18.9. Find the spot on the line where the net electric field is zero.
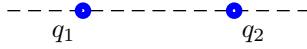
Figure 18.9: Problem 3.

4. (**10 points.**) A proton and an electron are moving due East in a uniform electric field that also points due East. Determine the ratio of the magnitude of the acceleration of the electron a_e and that of the proton a_p,

$$\frac{a_e}{a_p}. \tag{18.21}$$

18.5.3   Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 18.1:   Four identical metallic objects carry the following charges: $+1.6\,\mu$C, $+6.2\,\mu$C, $-4.8\,\mu$C, and $-9.4\,\mu$C. The objects are brought simultaneously into contact, so that each touches the others. Then they are separated.

1. What is the final charge on each object?

    Hints: The final charge q_f, on each metallic object is same.

$$q_f = \frac{(\text{Sum of all charges})}{4}. \tag{18.22}$$

2. How many electrons (or protons) make up the final charge on each object?

   Hints: No hints.

Textbook-Problem 18.2:   Water has a mass per mole of $18.0\,\text{g/mol}$, and each water molecule (H_2O) has 10 electrons.

1. How many electrons are there in 1 liter of water? (A liter is $1.00 \times 10^{-3}\,\text{m}^3$)

   Hints: Find total moles in one liter of water. Then use Avagadro's number to get total number of water molecules.

   Total number of electrons=10 × total number of water molecules.

2. What is the net charge of all these electrons?

   Hints: No hints.

Textbook-Problem 18.3:   In a vacuum, two particles have charges of q_1 and q_2, where $q_1 = +3.5\,\mu\text{C}$. They are separated by a distance of $0.26\,\text{m}$, and particle 1 experiences an attractive force of $3.4\,\text{N}$. What is q_2 (magnitude and sign)?

   Hints: Use Coulomb's law to find magnitude of the charge. For sign use the fact that *like charges repel and unlike charges attract each other.*

Textbook-Problem 18.4:   Two charges attract each other with a force of $1.2\,\text{N}$. What will be the force if the distance between them is reduced to one-ninth of its original value?

   Hints: Use Coulomb's law and take ratio of two forces.

Textbook-Problem 18.5:   The drawings show three charges that have the same magnitude but may have different signs. In all cases the distance d between the charges is the same. The magnitude of the charges is $|q| = 8.6\,\mu\text{C}$, and the distance between them is $d = 3.8\,\text{mm}$. Determine the magnitude of the net force on charge 2 for each of the three drawings.
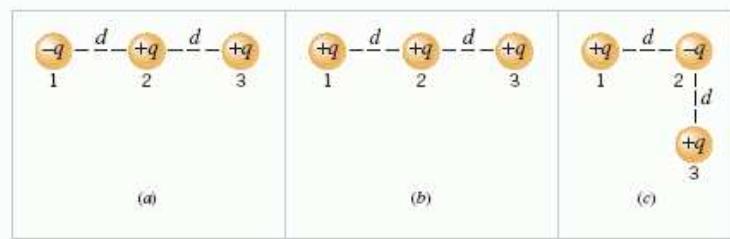

Figure 18.10: Homework-Problem 18.5.

Hints:

- Use Coulomb's law to find magnitude of the force on charge 2 due to charge 1 and charge 3: F_{21} and F_{23} respectively.

- Determine the directions of these forces using geometry.

- Use magnitude and direction to write vector form of the two forces: $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23}$.

- Use vector addition

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{\text{net}} = \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21} + \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23}, \tag{18.23}$$

to find x and y components of the net force. Find the magnitude of $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{\text{net}}$.

Textbook-Problem 18.6:   Two tiny spheres have the same mass and carry charges of the same magnitude. The mass of each sphere is 2.0×10^{-6} kg. The gravitational force that each sphere exerts on the other is balanced by the electric force.

1. What algebraic signs can the charges have?

   Hints: The gravitational force between two masses is attractive so it will try to pull two spheres together. To balance it the electrostatic force should exert repulsive force.

2. Determine the charge magnitude.

   Hints: Equate the Coulomb's force to the gravitational force. See Interactive LearningWare 18.1 on WebAssign for details.

Textbook-Problem 18.7:   Three point charges have equal magnitudes, two being positive and one negative. These charges are fixed to the corners of an equilateral triangle, as the drawing shows. The magnitude of each of the charges is 6.4 C, and the lengths of the sides of the triangle are 5.0 cm. Calculate the magnitude of the net force that each charge experiences.
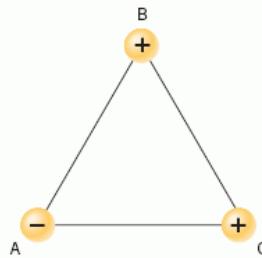
Figure 18.11: Homework-Problem 18.7.

Hints: Use hints from Homework-Problem 18.5.

Textbook-Problem 18.8:   A small spherical insulator of mass 8.00×10^{-2} kg and charge $+0.600\,\mu$C is hung by a thread of negligible mass. A charge of $-0.900\,\mu$C is held 0.150 m away from the sphere and directly to the right of it, so the thread makes an angle θ with the vertical (see the drawing).
    Find the following.
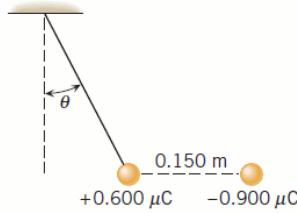
Figure 18.12: Homework-Problem 18.8.

1. The angle θ.

2. The tension in the thread.

Hints:

- Forces acting on the spherical insulator are the gravitational force $m\vec{\mathbf{g}}$, the electrostatic force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e$, and the tension $\vec{\mathbf{T}}$ due to the thread.

$$m\vec{\mathbf{g}} + \vec{\mathbf{F}}_e + \vec{\mathbf{T}} = m\vec{\mathbf{a}}. \tag{18.24}$$

- Resolve forces in x and y directions to obtain

$$T\cos\theta = mg \tag{18.25a}$$
$$T\sin\theta = F_e. \tag{18.25b}$$

- Solve for tension T and angle θ.

Textbook-Problem 18.9: An electric field of $260,000\,\text{N/C}$ points due west at a certain spot. What are the magnitude and direction of the force that acts on a charge of $-6.5\,\mu\text{C}$ at this spot?

Hints: $\vec{\mathbf{F}} = q\vec{\mathbf{E}}$

Textbook-Problem 18.10: The drawing shows two situations in which charges are placed on the x and y axes. They are all located at the same distance of $6.1\,\text{cm}$ from the origin O. For each of the situations in the drawing, determine the magnitude of the net electric field at the origin.

Hints:

- The magnitude of the electric field due to a charge q at a distance r away from the charge is

$$E = \frac{k|q|}{r^2} \tag{18.26}$$

Find magnitude of the electric fields at the origin due to each charge. Determine their directions at the origin by noting that the field lines emerge from a positive charge and converge at a negative charge.

- Write each electric field in vector form.

- Use vector addition $\vec{\mathbf{E}}_{\text{net}} = \vec{\mathbf{E}}_1 + \vec{\mathbf{E}}_2 + \ldots$ to find x and y components of the net electric field using *vector addition* of the electric fields due to each charge.
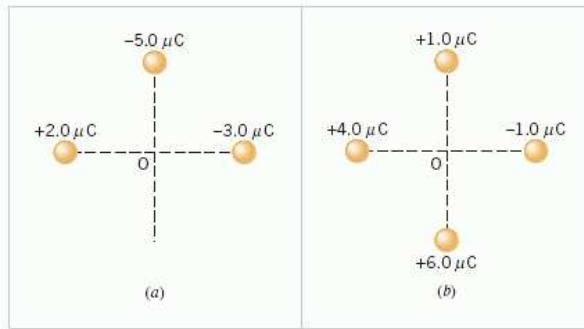
Figure 18.13: Homework-Problem 18.10.

• Find the magnitude of $\vec{\mathbf{E}}_{\text{net}}$.

Textbook-Problem 18.11: A proton and an electron are moving due east in a constant electric field that also points due east. The electric field has a magnitude of 8.0×10^5 C. Determine the magnitude of the acceleration of the proton and the electron.

Hints:

• Use Newton's second law ($\vec{\mathbf{F}} = m\vec{\mathbf{a}}$) and electrostatic force equation ($\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e = q\vec{\mathbf{E}}$), to deduce

$$\vec{\mathbf{a}} = \frac{q}{m}\vec{\mathbf{E}}. \tag{18.27}$$

• Find the magnitude of acceleration. Here m is the mass of the electron (proton).

Textbook-Problem 18.12: In Multiple-Concept Example 9 you can use the concepts that are important in this problem. A particle of charge $+12\,\mu$C and mass 3.8×10^{-5} kg is released from rest in a region where there is a constant electric field of $+480$ N/C. What is the displacement of the particle after a time of 1.6×10^{-2} s?

Hints:

• Use hints from Homework-Problem 18.11 to find acceleration acting on the particle.

• Use the relevant kinematic equation to find displacement.

Chapter 19

Gauss's law

19.1 Scalar product of vectors

The scalar product of two vectors,

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} = A_x\hat{\mathbf{i}} + A_y\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{19.1a}$$
$$\vec{\mathbf{B}} = B_x\hat{\mathbf{i}} + B_y\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{19.1b}$$
$$\tag{19.1c}$$

is defined, in terms of the components of the individual vectors, as

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}} = A_x B_x + A_y B_y. \tag{19.2}$$

In terms of the magnitude and direction of the individual vectors it is equal to

$$\vec{\mathbf{A}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}} = |\vec{\mathbf{A}}||\vec{\mathbf{B}}| \cos\theta, \tag{19.3}$$

where θ here is the angle between the two vectors.

Lecture-Example 19.1:
Given $|\vec{\mathbf{A}}| = 1.0$, $|\vec{\mathbf{B}}| = 2.0$, and the angle between the vectors $\theta = 0°$, show that $\vec{\mathbf{A}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}} = 2.0$.
Given $|\vec{\mathbf{A}}| = 1.0$, $|\vec{\mathbf{B}}| = 2.0$, and the angle between the vectors $\theta = 30.0°$, show that $\vec{\mathbf{A}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}} = 1.7$.
Given $|\vec{\mathbf{A}}| = 1.0$, $|\vec{\mathbf{B}}| = 2.0$, and the angle between the vectors $\theta = 60.0°$, show that $\vec{\mathbf{A}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}} = 1.0$.
Given $|\vec{\mathbf{A}}| = 1.0$, $|\vec{\mathbf{B}}| = 2.0$, and the angle between the vectors $\theta = 90.0°$, show that $\vec{\mathbf{A}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}} = 0.0$.
Given $|\vec{\mathbf{A}}| = 1.0$, $|\vec{\mathbf{B}}| = 2.0$, and the angle between the vectors $\theta = 135°$, show that $\vec{\mathbf{A}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}} = -1.4$.
Given $|\vec{\mathbf{A}}| = 1.0$, $|\vec{\mathbf{B}}| = 2.0$, and the angle between the vectors $\theta = 180°$, show that $\vec{\mathbf{A}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{B}} = -2.0$.

19.2 Electric flux

Flux associated with a field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ across a small area $\Delta\mathbf{A}$ is defined as

$$\Delta\Phi_E = \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}. \tag{19.4}$$

Flux associated with a field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ across a surface area S is then given by

$$\Phi_E = \sum_S \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}. \tag{19.5}$$

Electric field lines represent the 'flow' of the electric field, and a quantitative measure of this flow across a surface is the electric flux. It is a measure of the number of electric field lines crossing a surface (presuming a fixed number of lines were originating from sources).

Area in our discussions is a vector. Its magnitude is the area of the surface in context, and its direction is normal to the surface. A surface encloses a volume and the normal to the surface is outward with respect to this volume. For an infinite plane, the ambiguity in the sign of the direction of the normal could be removed if we specify which half it is enclosing.

Lecture-Example 19.2:
Consider a sheet of paper folded and kept in a uniform electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}} = E_0\hat{\mathbf{x}}$, with $E_0 = 100.0\,\text{N/C}$. The vertical side of the area along $\hat{\mathbf{y}}$ is 10.0 cm in length and it is 10.0 cm deep in the $\hat{\mathbf{z}}$ direction. The inclined side has the same height in the $\hat{\mathbf{y}}$ and makes 60.0° with respect to the vertical. Calculate the flux across surface S_1 and S_2.

- The flux across surface S_1 is given by

$$\Phi_E^{S_1} = E_0\hat{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{x}}A_1 = E_0 A_1, \tag{19.6}$$

  where we used $\hat{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{x}} = 1$.

- The flux across surface S_2 is given by

$$\Phi_E^{S_2} = E_0\hat{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{n}}A_2 = E_0 \cos\theta A_2 = E_0 A_1, \tag{19.7}$$

  where we used $\vec{\mathbf{A}}_2 = \hat{\mathbf{n}}\,A_2$, and $\hat{\mathbf{x}} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{n}} = \cos\theta$, and $A_1 = A_2 \cos\theta$.

Lecture-Example 19.3:
The drawing shows an edge-on view of a planar surface of area $2.0\,\text{m}^2$. Given $\theta = 30°$. The electric field vector $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ in the drawing is uniform and has a magnitude of $3.0 \times 10^2\,\text{N/C}$. Determine the electric flux across the planar surface.
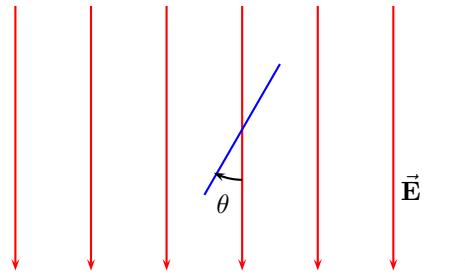
Figure 19.1: Problem 2.

Lecture-Example 19.4:
Consider a uniform electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}} = E_0\hat{\mathbf{x}}$. A cube, of edge length $L = 10.0\,\text{cm}$, is placed in this electric field with one of the faces perpendicular to the field. Find the electric flux across each of the faces of the cube. Find the total flux across the surface of the cube.

Lecture-Example 19.5:
Flux across a sphere enclosing a point charge at the center.

- Using

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} = \frac{kQ}{r^2}\,\hat{\mathbf{r}} \qquad \text{and} \qquad \Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}} = \hat{\mathbf{r}}\,\Delta A \tag{19.8}$$

the flux is given by

$$\Phi = \sum_S \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \Delta\mathbf{A} = \frac{kQ}{r^2}\sum_S dA = \frac{kQ}{r^2}4\pi r^2 = \frac{Q}{\varepsilon_0}. \tag{19.9}$$

19.3 Gauss's law

Gauss's law states that the electric flux across a closed surface is completely determined by the total charge enclosed inside the surface,

$$\Phi_E = \sum_S \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}} = \frac{Q_{\text{en}}}{\varepsilon_0}, \tag{19.10}$$

where Q_{en} is the total charge enclosed inside the closed surface S.

Lecture-Example 19.6: (Point charge)
Using the symmetry of a point charge, and presuming the electric field to be radial and isotropic, derive Coulomb's law using Gauss's law,

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} = \frac{kQ}{r^2}\,\hat{\mathbf{r}}. \tag{19.11}$$

Lecture-Example 19.7: (Charged spherical shell)
Determine the electric field inside and outside a uniformly charged spherical shell to be

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} = \begin{cases} \dfrac{kQ}{r^2}\,\hat{\mathbf{r}}, & R < r, \\[2mm] 0, & r < R. \end{cases} \tag{19.12}$$

- This suggests that we can not infer about the charge distribution of a sphere based on the measurement of electric field outside the sphere. For example, what can we say about the charge distribution of proton, that is, is it a uniformly charged solid or a shell?

- By analogy, we can conclude that the acceleration due to gravity inside a spherical shell with uniform mass density on the surface will be zero.

Lecture-Example 19.8: (Perfect Conductor of arbitrary shape)
Prove that the electric field inside a conductor of arbitrary shape is exactly zero.

- Inside a conductor is the safest place during lightning.

Lecture-Example 19.9: (Structure of an atom)
The electric field inside and outside a uniformly charged solid sphere of radius R and charge Q is given by

$$\vec{E} = \begin{cases} \dfrac{kQ}{r^2}\,\hat{\mathbf{r}}, & R < r, \\[2mm] \dfrac{kQr}{R^3}\,\hat{\mathbf{r}}, & r < R. \end{cases} \qquad (19.13)$$

- Plot the magnitude of the electric field as a function of r.

- Discuss how this contributed to the Rutherford's model for the structure of atom.

Lecture-Example 19.10:
Consider a perfectly conducting sphere of radius $R = 7.0\,\text{cm}$ with charge $Q = 1.0\,\mu\text{C}$. Determine the electric flux through the surface of a (Gaussian) sphere of radius $5.0\,\text{cm}$, concentric with respect to the conducting sphere.

19.4   Problems

19.4.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) a conducting shell. As mentioned earlier, this allows one to shield from electrostatic phenomena and is termed the Faraday cage.

19.4.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**) A point charge $Q = +1.0\,\mu\text{C}$ sits at the center of a charged spherical shell of radius $R = 4.0\,\text{cm}$ with charge $Q' = -2.0\,\mu\text{C}$ uniformly distributed on its surface. Using Gauss's law find the total electric flux across a spherical shell enclosing the shell.

19.4.3   Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 19.1:   The drawing shows an electron entering the lower left side of a parallel plate capacitor and exiting at the upper right side. The initial speed of the electron is $7.09 \times 10^6\,\text{m/s}$. The capacitor is $x = 2.41\,\text{cm}$ long, and its plates are separated by $y = 0.193\,\text{cm}$. Assume that the electric field between the plates is uniform everywhere and find its magnitude.
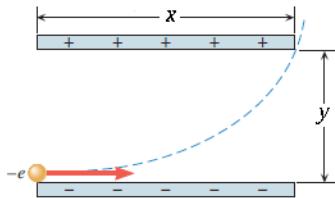

Figure 19.2: Homework-Problem 19.1.

Hints: This problem analyzes motion of an electron in 2-dimensions. It is similar to the motion of an object thrown from a cliff with initial horizontal velocity v_{0x}. The only difference being: the electron is accelerating

due to the uniform electric force acting on it in contrast to the gravity providing the acceleration to the object in the 'cliff' problem.

- The final position of the electron (x, y), when it exits from the capacitor, is known. The initial velocity v_{0x} is also known and $v_{0y} = 0$.

- Use Newton's second law ($\vec{\mathbf{F}} = m\vec{\mathbf{a}}$) and electrostatic force equation ($\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e = q\vec{\mathbf{E}}$), to deduce

$$\vec{\mathbf{a}} = \frac{q_e}{m_e}\vec{\mathbf{E}}. \tag{19.14}$$

  The force due to gravity on an electron is negligible compared to the electrostatic force.

- Notice that the electric force due to the uniform electric field is acting only in the y-direction. Using this fact to deduce that

$$a_x = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad a_y = \frac{|q_e|}{m_e}E. \tag{19.15}$$

  Here E is the magnitude of the electric field that we are solving force.

- Use kinematic equations

$$x = v_{0x}t, \tag{19.16a}$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2}a_y t^2. \tag{19.16b}$$

  to solve for two unknowns, t and a_y.

- Use number obtained for a_y from the previous step in Eq. (19.15) to solve for the magnitude of the electric field E.

Textbook-Problem 19.2: A small plastic ball with a mass of 6.90×10^{-3} kg and with a charge of $+0.138\,\mu$C is suspended from an insulating thread and hangs between the plates of a capacitor (see the drawing). The ball is in equilibrium, with the thread making an angle of $30.0°$ with respect to the vertical. The area of each plate is $0.0144\,\text{m}^2$. What is the magnitude of the charge on each plate?
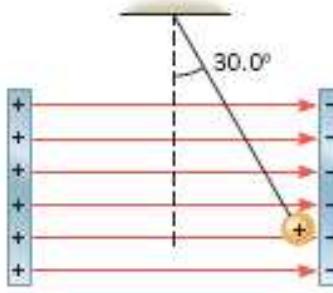

Figure 19.3: Homework-Problem 19.2.

Hints:

- Forces acting on the small plastic ball are the gravitational force $m_b\vec{\mathbf{g}}$, the electrostatic force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e$, and the tension $\vec{\mathbf{T}}$ due to the thread. (m_b *is the mass of the plastic ball.*)

$$m_b\vec{\mathbf{g}} + \vec{\mathbf{F}}_e + \vec{\mathbf{T}} = m_b\vec{\mathbf{a}}. \tag{19.17}$$

- Resolve forces in x and y directions to obtain

$$T \cos \theta = m_b g \tag{19.18a}$$
$$T \sin \theta = F_e. \tag{19.18b}$$

Solve for F_e.

- Solve for the uniform electric field between the plates using $F_e = q_b E$. (q_b is the charge of the plastic ball.)

- Use $E = \frac{Q_p}{A \varepsilon_0}$ for a parallel plate capacitor to find total charge Q_p on the plate. *A is the area of the plate, and ε_0 is the electric permittivity.*

Textbook-Problem 19.3: A spherical surface completely surrounds a collection of charges. Find the electric flux through the surface if the collection consists of the following charges.

1. a single $+4.10 \times 10^{-6}$ C charge

2. a single -2.00×10^{-6} C charge

3. both of the charges in (1) and (2)

Hints: Use Gauss's law, $\Phi_E = \frac{Q_{\text{encl}}}{\varepsilon_0}$, to find flux in each case. Here Q_{encl} is the net charge enclosed inside the surface.

Textbook-Problem 19.4: The drawing shows an edge-on view of two planar surfaces that intersect and are mutually perpendicular. Surface 1 has an area of $1.5\,\text{m}^2$, while surface 2 has an area of $2.8\,\text{m}^2$. The electric field vector $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ in the drawing is uniform and has a magnitude of $261\,\text{N/C}$.
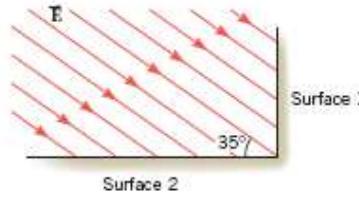

Figure 19.4: Homework-Problem 19.4.

1. Find the electric flux through surface 1.

2. Find the electric flux through surface 2.

Hints:

- Determine angle θ between the electric field and normal to the respective surface in each case using geometry.

- Use $\Phi = (E \cos \theta) \Delta A$ to find the electric flux through a surface. (ΔA is the area of the surface.)

Textbook-Problem 19.5: A surface completely surrounds a $+2.3 \times 10^{-6}$ C charge. Find the electric flux through this surface when the surface is a sphere with a radius of 0.60 m, a sphere with a radius of 0.30 m, and a cube with edges that are 0.30 m long.

Hints: Use hints from Homework-Problem 19.3. (*Does shape and size of the enclosing surface matter?*)

Textbook-Problem 19.6: A circular surface with a radius of 0.052 m is exposed to a uniform external electric field of magnitude 1.36×10^4 N/C. The electric flux through the surface is 71 Nm^2/C. What is the angle between the direction of the electric field and the normal to the surface?

Hints: Use $\Phi_E = (E \cos \theta) \Delta A$ to find the angle θ. ΔA is the area of the circular surface.

Textbook-Problem 19.7: A charge Q is located inside a rectangular box. The electric flux through each of the six surfaces of the box is: $\Phi_1 = +1450$ Nm^2/C, $\Phi_2 = +2240$ Nm^2/C, $\Phi_3 = +4940$ Nm^2/C, $\Phi_4 = -1960$ Nm^2/C, $\Phi_5 = -3650$ Nm^2/C, and $\Phi_6 = -4900$ Nm^2/C. What is Q?

Hints: Use Gauss's law

$$\Phi_E = \Phi_1 + \Phi_2 + \Phi_3 + \Phi_4 + \Phi_5 + \Phi_6 = \frac{Q_{\text{encl}}}{\varepsilon_0}. \tag{19.19}$$

Textbook-Problem 19.8: Two spherical shells have a common center. A -1.9×10^{-6} C charge is spread uniformly over the inner shell, which has a radius of 0.050 m. A $+5.7 \times 10^{-6}$ C charge is spread uniformly over the outer shell, which has a radius of 0.15 m. Find the magnitude and direction of the electric field a distance (measured from the common center) of (a) 0.20 m, (b) 0.10 m, and (c) 0.025 m.

Hints:

- Draw the inner and the outer shell given in the problem. Draw a spherical Gaussian surface at the distance (r) (measured from the common center) asked in the problem (say in part(a)).

- Determine which spherical shells are enclosed inside this Gaussian surface. Thus, determine the net charge enclosed inside the Gaussian surface.

- Use

$$E = \frac{Q_{\text{encl}}}{4\pi r^2 \varepsilon_0} \tag{19.20}$$

to find the electric field E. *Magnitude is the absolute value of the number obtained.*

- The positive sign indicates that the electric field is pointing outward while the negative sign indicates that the electric field is pointing inwards.

Textbook-Problem 19.9: A cube is located with one corner situated at the origin of an x, y, z coordinate system. One of the cube's faces lies in the x, y plane, another in the y, z plane, and another in the x, z plane. In other words, the cube is in the first octant of the coordinate system. The edges of the cube are 0.21 m long. A uniform electric field is parallel to the x, y plane and points in the direction of the $+y$ axis. The magnitude of the field is 1510 N/C.

1. Using the outward normal for each face of the cube, find the electric flux through each of the six faces. (Let the side of the cube in the x, z plane be the bottom of the cube, the side of the cube in the z, y plane be the left side of the cube, and the side of the cube in the x, y plane be the back of the cube.)

2. Add the six values obtained in the previous part to show that the electric flux through the cubical surface is zero, as Gauss' law predicts, since there is no net charge within the cube.

Hints:

- Draw figure as described in the problem.

- Find the area (ΔA) of one face of the cube. Determine the angle θ between the uniform electric field pointing in $+y$ direction and the outward normal of respective faces of the cube. Notice that angle θ will be different for different faces of the cube.

- Use $\Phi_E = (E\cos\theta)\Delta A$ to find flux through respective faces.

- Second part is self-explanatory.

Chapter 20

Electric potential energy and the electric potential

20.1 Work done by the electric force

The electric force on a charge q in an electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}} = q\vec{\mathbf{E}}. \tag{20.1}$$

The work done by the electric force on charge q is given by

$$W = \vec{\mathbf{F}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{d}} = Fd\cos\theta = qEd\cos\theta, \tag{20.2}$$

where $\vec{\mathbf{d}}$ is the displacement and θ is the angle between the force and displacement.

Lecture-Example 20.1: Consider a region of uniform electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}} = -E\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}$ of magnitude $E = 1.0 \times 10^3\,\text{N/C}$ and direction vertically down. Determine the work done by the electric force when a charged sphere with charge $q = 10.0\,\mu\text{C}$ is moved along a path. Let the vertical distance between points '1' to '2' be $h = 10.0\,\text{cm}$.
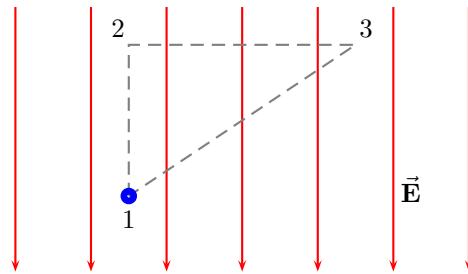

Figure 20.1: Lecture-Example 20.1

- The work done by the electric force when the particle moves along the path connecting points '1' to '2', '2' to '3', and '3' to '1', are

$$W_{1\to2} = -qEh, \tag{20.3a}$$
$$W_{2\to3} = 0, \tag{20.3b}$$
$$W_{3\to1} = qEh. \tag{20.3c}$$

- Further, the total work done by the electric force for the closed loop $1 \to 2 \to 3 \to 1$ is

$$W_{1 \to 2 \to 3 \to 1} = 0. \tag{20.4}$$

- Note that the work done is zero for a path that is perpendicular to the electric field. An arbitrary path can be broken down into infinitely small vertical and horizontal displacements. Thus, for the case of uniform electric field we can show that the work done is independent of the path and only depends on the initial and final points.

20.2　Electric potential energy

The work done by the electric force is zero for a closed path (in the absence of time varying magnetic fields). As a corollary, the work done by the electric force is completely determined by the initial and final points of the path traversed. This is the statement of the electric force being a conservative force. For a conservative force it is convenient to define an associated potential energy, in the statement of work-energy theorem. The electric potential energy of a charge q in a uniform electric field created in between oppositely charged parallel plates, choosing the potential energy to be zero when the charge is at the negative plate, is

$$U = qEh, \tag{20.5}$$

h being the distance of the charge from the negative plate. The electric potential energy of two charges q_1 and q_2, choosing the potential energy to be zero at infinity, is

$$U = \frac{kq_1q_2}{r}. \tag{20.6}$$

Lecture-Example 20.2: (Point charges)
A positive charge q_2 is moved in the vicinity of a another positive charge q_1. Determine the work done by the electric force when the charge q_2 is moved along a path.
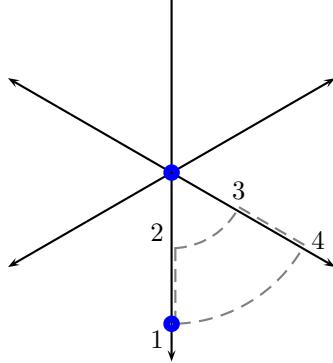
Figure 20.2: Lecture-Example 20.2

- Evaluate the work done by the electric force on the charge q_2 when it is moved along the path '1' to '2', '2' to '3', '3' to '4', '4' to '1'.

- Plot the electric potential energy U between two positive charges q_1 and q_2 as a function of r. Next, plot the electric potential energy U between two unlike charges q_1 and q_2 as a function of r. Interpret these plots as a statement of the fact that force is the manifestation of the system trying to minimize its energy.

- Equipotential surfaces are surfaces perpendicular to the electric field. The work done by the electric force is zero while moving on equipotential surfaces.

Lecture-Example 20.3: (Energy required to assemble a set of charges)
Show that the energy required to assemble three positive charges q_1, q_2, and q_3, at relative distances r_{12}, r_{23}, and r_{31}, is

$$U = \frac{kq_1q_2}{r_{12}} + \frac{kq_2q_3}{r_{23}} + \frac{kq_3q_1}{r_{31}}. \tag{20.7}$$

- Show that the total energy required to assemble three identical positive charges q at the corners of an equilateral triangle of side L is

$$U = 3\frac{kq^2}{L}. \tag{20.8}$$

- Show that the total energy required to assemble four identical positive charges q at the corners of a square of side L is

$$U = (4 + \sqrt{2})\frac{kq^2}{L}. \tag{20.9}$$

Lecture-Example 20.4:
A sphere with mass $m_2 = 10\,\text{g}$ and charge $q_2 = 1.0\,\mu\text{C}$ is fired directly toward another sphere of charge $q_1 = 10.0\,\mu\text{C}$ (which is pinned down to avoid its motion). If the initial velocity of charge q_2 is $v_i = 10.0\,\text{m/s}$ when it is $r_i = 30\,\text{cm}$ away from charge q_1, at what distance away from the charge q_1 does it come to rest?

- Using conservation of energy we have

$$\frac{kq_1q_2}{r_i} + \frac{1}{2}m_2v_i^2 = \frac{kq_1q_2}{r_f} + \frac{1}{2}m_2v_f^2. \tag{20.10}$$

Answer: $r_f = 11\,\text{cm}$.

Lecture-Example 20.5:
Two oppositely charged, parallel plates are placed $d = 8.0\,\text{cm}$ apart to produce an electric field of strength $E = 1.0 \times 10^3\,\text{N/C}$ between the plates. A sphere of mass $m = 10.0\,\text{g}$ and charge $q = 10.0\,\mu\text{C}$ is projected from one surface directly toward the second. What is the initial speed of the sphere if it comes to rest just at the second surface?

- Using conservation of energy we have

$$\frac{1}{2}mv^2 = qEd. \tag{20.11}$$

Answer: $v = 0.4\,\text{m/s}$.

20.3   Electric potential

Electric potential energy per unit charge is defined as the electric potential. It is measured in units of Volt=Joule/Coulomb. Thus,

$$\Delta U = q\Delta V. \tag{20.12}$$

For a point charge, after choosing the electric potential to be zero at infinity, we have

$$V = \frac{kq}{r}. \tag{20.13}$$

For uniform electric field created by oppositely charged parallel plates, after choosing the electric potential to be zero at the negative plate, we have

$$V = Eh, \tag{20.14}$$

h being the distance from the negative plate.

Lecture-Example 20.6:
Two electrons and two protons are placed at the corners of a square of side $5\,\text{cm}$, such that the electrons are at diagonally opposite corners.

- What is the electric potential at the center of square?

- What is the electric potential at the midpoint of either one of the sides of the square?

- How much potential energy is required to move another proton from infinity to the center of the square?

- How much additional potential energy is required to move the proton from the center of the square to one of the midpoint of either one of the sides of the square?

Lecture-Example 20.7:
Charges of $-q$ and $+2q$ are fixed in place, with a distance of $a = 2.0\,\text{m}$ between them. See Fig. 20.3. A dashed line is drawn through the negative charge, perpendicular to the line between the charges.
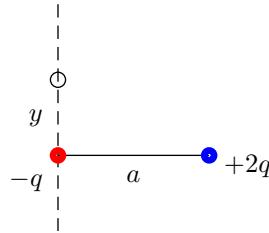
Figure 20.3: Lecture-Example 20.7

- On the dashed line, at a distance y from the negative charge, there is at least one spot where the total potential is zero. Find y. (Answer: $y = \pm a/\sqrt{3}$.)

- On the line connecting the charges, between the two charges, find the spot where the total potential is zero. (Answer: Distance $a/3$ to the right of $-q$ charge.) On the line connecting the charges, to the left of the smaller charge, find the spot where the total potential is zero. (Answer: Distance a to the left of $-q$ charge.)

- On the line connecting the charges, to the right of the larger charge, show that there is no spot where the total potential is zero. In general for $\alpha = q_2/q_1 < 0$, remembering that the potential involves the magnitude of the distance, the two solutions on the line connecting the charges are contained as solutions to the quadratic equation,

$$(\alpha^2 - 1)z^2 + 2az - a^2 = 0, \tag{20.15}$$

which has solutions

$$z = \frac{a}{1 + \alpha} \quad \text{and} \quad z = \frac{a}{1 - \alpha}. \tag{20.16}$$

- For like charges, $\alpha = q_2/q_1 > 0$, there is no spot with zero potential other than infinity, because two positive numbers can not add to give zero.

20.4 Electric potential inside a perfectly charged conductor

Since the electric field is zero inside a perfectly charged conductor, because otherwise the charges will experience a force, the implication is that the electric potential is a constant inside the conductor.

Lecture-Example 20.8:
Determine the electric potential inside and outside a perfectly conducting charged sphere of radius R. Plot this.

Lecture-Example 20.9: (Fork in a microwave)
To illustrate why pointed metals spark inside a microwave, let us consider two conducting spheres of radius R_1 and R_2, connected by a conducting thread, but placed significantly away from each other.

- Using the fact that the electric potential is the same at the surface of the two spheres,

$$V_1 = V_2, \tag{20.17}$$

show that the ratio of the charges on the two spheres is

$$\frac{Q_1}{Q_2} = \frac{R_1}{R_2}. \tag{20.18}$$

Thus, the charge is proportional to the radius.

- Show that the ratio of the electric fields is

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{R_2}{R_1}. \tag{20.19}$$

Thus, the electric field is inversely proportional to the radius. This implies the smaller sphere will have a larger electric field near its surface. If the electric field is large enough to breakdown air, we see a spark.

20.5   Capacitor

The potential difference between two conducting objects, consisting of equal and opposite charge Q, is linearly dependent on the charge Q and the geometrical dependence on the shape of the objects can be absorbed into a constant. In general, we have

$$V = \frac{Q}{C}, \tag{20.20}$$

where the electric potential is chosen to be zero at the negative plate. The geometry dependent parameter C is defined as the capacitance. For parallel plate configuration the capacitance is given by

$$C = \frac{\varepsilon_0 A}{d}, \tag{20.21}$$

where A is the area of the individual plates and d is the distance between the plates.

The total energy stored in a capacitor is given by

$$U = \frac{Q^2}{2C} = \frac{1}{2}CV^2, \tag{20.22}$$

which is also the energy required to separate the charges. This energy is stored as the electric field in between the plates,

$$\frac{U}{Ad} = \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon_0 E^2. \tag{20.23}$$

Lecture-Example 20.10: (A rudimentary capacitor)
Cut out two strips of aluminum foil, $A = 1\,\text{cm} \times 1\,\text{m} = 10^{-2}\,\text{m}^2$. Place a sheet of paper in between the strips and roll the sheets. Estimate the thickness of paper to be $d = 100\,\mu\text{m}$. The medium between the plates is paper, which has a permittivity of $\varepsilon \sim 3.9\,\varepsilon_0$. Estimate the capacitance of this construction. (Answer: $C \sim 1\,\text{nF}$.)

- Traditional capacitors used in electrical circuits range between picofarad (pF) and microfarad (μF). Parasitic capacitance, the unavoidable stray capacitance, is typically about 0.1 pF. More recently, capacitance greater than kilofarad (kF) have been feasible, and are called supercapacitors.

Lecture-Example 20.11:
The breakdown field strength of paper is about ten times that of air, $E_c \sim 10^7\,\text{V/m}$. Determine the maximum energy that can be stored in the rudimentary capacitor of Lecture-Example 20.10. (Answer: $\sim 1\,\text{mJ}$.)

20.6   Problems

20.6.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) Draw equipotential surfaces for a single point charge. Draw the electric field lines for this charge in the same diagram.

2. (**5 points.**) A tube light glows when brought close to a van de Graaff generator. The dome of a van de Graaff generator is a charged sphere, with eectric charge collected on the dome using a moving belt. A charged sphere creates a potential difference radially outwards around it. Can you use this procedure to generate potential differences to power your phone? In other words, how can you harness energy from static electricity generated due to friction?

3. (**5 points.**) A capacitor is a device that has the ability to store electrical energy. It is stored in the form of electric field that is confined inside the capacitor. Unlike batteries, a capacitor can store this electrical energy much faster, but typically can not store as much energy as a battery. A supercapacitor is a capcitor with capacitance hundred times larger than traditional capacitors. Imagine, or explore, applications for the supercapacitor.

20.6.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**)

20.6.3   Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 20.1:   A particle has a charge of $+1.5\,\mu$C and moves from point A to point B, a distance of 0.17 m. The particle experiences a constant electric force, and its motion is along the line of action of the force. The difference between the particle's electric potential energy at A and B is $\text{EPE}_A - \text{EPE}_B = +8.50 \times 10^{-4}$ J.

1. Find the magnitude and direction of the electric force that acts on the particle.

2. Find the magnitude and direction of the electric field that the particle experiences.

Hints:

- The difference between the particle's electric potential energy at A and B equals the work done by the electric force acting on the particle,

$$\text{EPE}_A - \text{EPE}_B = W_{AB} = F_e d \cos\theta, \qquad (20.24)$$

where θ is the angle between the direction of the constant electric force and the direction of the motion of the particle. Note that particle's motion is along the line of action of the force.

Use above equation to solve for F_e.

- Use $\vec{\mathbf{E}} = \vec{\mathbf{F}}_e/q$ to solve for the electric field.

Textbook-Problem 20.2:   In a television picture tube, electrons strike the screen after being accelerated from rest through a potential difference of 19100 V. The speeds of the electrons are quite large, and for accurate calculations of the speeds, the effects of special relativity must be taken into account. Ignoring such effects, find the electron speed just before the electron strikes the screen.

Hints: Use conservation of energy

$$\frac{1}{2}mv_B^2 + \text{EPE}_B = \frac{1}{2}mv_A^2 + \text{EPE}_A \qquad (20.25)$$

and the electric potential difference

$$\text{EPE}_A - \text{EPE}_B = q(V_A - V_B), \qquad (20.26)$$

to find v_B.
Note that electron's velocity at point A is zero.
See *Chapter* 19, *Example* 4 for details of modeling of the problem.

Textbook-Problem 20.3:   An electron and a proton, starting from rest, are accelerated through an electric potential difference of the same magnitude. In the process, the electron acquires a speed v_e, while the proton acquires a speed v_p. Find the ratio v_e/v_p.

Hints: This problem is closely related to the previous problem.

- Use conservation of energy

$$\frac{1}{2}mv_B^2 + \text{EPE}_B = \frac{1}{2}mv_A^2 + \text{EPE}_A \tag{20.27}$$

to find algebraic expression for electron speed and proton speed at point B. Use definition of the electric potential difference to replace the electric potential energy difference. *Mass and charge will be different in two cases.*

- Take ratio and note that $V_A - V_B = \Delta V_{AB}$ will cancel out.

Textbook-Problem 20.4: The drawing shows a square, each side of which has a length of $L = 0.25\,\text{m}$. Two different positive charges q_1 and q_2 are fixed at the corners of the square. Find the electric potential energy of a third charge $q_3 = -3.80 \times 10^{-8}\,\text{C}$ placed at corner A and then at corner B.
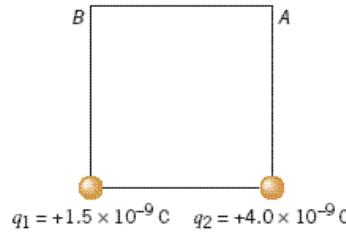

Figure 20.4: Homework-Problem 20.4.

Hints: The electric potential energy of the third charge q_3 at point A due to charges q_1 and q_2 is

$$\text{EPE}_A = q_3(V_1 + V_2), \tag{20.28}$$

where V_1 and V_2 are the potential at point A due to charge q_1 and q_2, respectively. Repeat for point B.
   See Chapter 19, Example 8 for details.

Textbook-Problem 20.5: Charges of $-q$ and $+2q$ are fixed in place, with a distance of $2.61\,\text{m}$ between them. A dashed line is drawn through the negative charge, perpendicular to the line between the charges. On the dashed line, at a distance L from the negative charge, there is at least one spot where the total potential is zero. Find L.
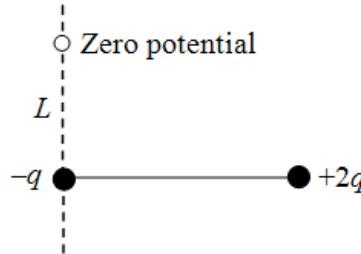

Figure 20.5: Homework-Problem 20.5.

Hints:

- Total potential at certain location(O) is zero, which implies

$$\frac{kq_1}{r_1} + \frac{kq_2}{r_2} = 0. \tag{20.29}$$

Here q_1 and q_2 are the given charges and r_1 and r_2 are their respective distances from the location (O).

- Determine r_1 and r_2 using geometry.

- Plug it back in the equation and solve for L.

Textbook-Problem 20.6: Determine the electric potential energy for the array of three charges in the drawing, relative to its value when the charges are infinitely far away and infinitely far apart. (Let $q_1 = 8.16\,\mu C$, $q_2 = 18.0\,\mu C$, and $q_3 = -15.7\,\mu C$.)
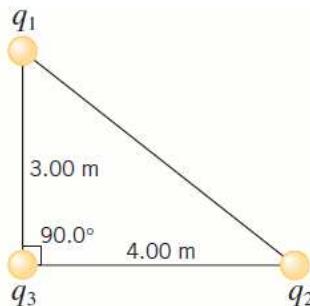
Figure 20.6: Homework-Problem 20.6.

Hints: *See Chapter 19, Example 8.*

Textbook-Problem 20.7: An electron is released from rest at the negative plate of a parallel plate capacitor and accelerates to the positive plate (see the drawing). The plates are separated by a distance of 1.8 cm, and the electric field within the capacitor has a magnitude of 2.8×10^6 V/m. What is the kinetic energy of the electron just as it reaches the positive plate?
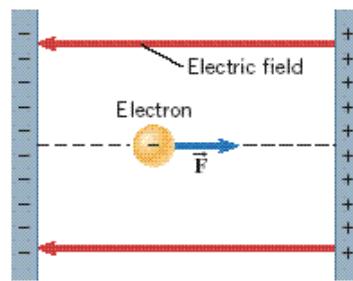
Figure 20.7: Homework-Problem 20.7.

Hints:

- Find the potential difference between positive and negative plate of the capacitor using $E = -\Delta V/\Delta s$.

- Find work done by the capacitor in moving electron from the negative plate to the positive plate using $W = -q\Delta V$.

- Use work-energy relation, $W = \Delta K$, to find the change in kinetic energy (ΔK).

Textbook-Problem 20.8:   What is the capacitance of a capacitor that stores $3.9\,\mu$C of charge on its plates when a voltage of 1.6 V is applied between them?

   Hints: No hints.

Textbook-Problem 20.9:   Two identical capacitors store different amounts of energy: capacitor A stores 3.2×10^{-3} J, and capacitor B stores 4.2×10^{-4} J. The voltage across the plates of capacitor B is 11 V. Find the voltage across the plates of capacitor A.

   Hints: Write expression for energy stored by capacitors using $E = \frac{1}{2}CV^2$ for the two cases. Use the fact that two identical capacitors have same capacitance, C,

Chapter 21

Electric circuits

We have learned that positive charges tend to move from a point of higher electrical potential to a point of lower electrical potential, and negative charges tend to do the opposite. This basic idea is at the heart of electrical circuits, which involves flow of electric charges. A traditional battery is a device that provides a (constant) potential difference, by moving charges against their natural tendency. The three basic electrical components will will discuss are: capacitor, resistor, and inductor.

21.1   Current

Flow of electric charges (in a conducting wire) is described by current,

$$I = \frac{\Delta q}{\Delta t}. \tag{21.1}$$

It is measured in units of Ampère=Coulomb/second. It is expressed in terms of the number density of charge carriers n, area of crosssection of the wire A, and drift velocity (speed of flow) v_d, as

$$I = neAv_d. \tag{21.2}$$

Lecture-Example 21.1: (Drift velocity)
Estimate the drift velocity in typical metals. Let us consider a current of $I = 1\,\mathrm{A}$ passing through a copper wire with area of crosssection $A = \pi r^2 = \pi(1\,\mathrm{mm})^2 \sim 3 \times 10^{-6}\,\mathrm{m}^2$. Since Copper has one free electron per atom, density of $8.9\,\mathrm{g/cm^3}$, and atomic weight of $63.5\,\mathrm{g/mole}$, we estimate $n = 9 \times 10^{28}\,\mathrm{atoms/m^3}$. (Avagadro's number is $6 \times 10^{23}\,\mathrm{atoms/mole}$.) (Answer: $v_d = 2 \times 10^{-5}\,\mathrm{m/s}$.)

- How much time does it take for an individual electron to begin from the light switch to the bulb that is connected by a $2\,\mathrm{m}$ copper wire? (Answer: $28\,\mathrm{hours}$.)

- To put on the light switch it is the flow that is relevant, very much like water arriving at the faucet instantly.

21.2   Resistance

Resistance in a wire is the opposition to the flow of charges. For standard materials it is proportional to the length of wire l, inversely proportional to area of crosssection A, in addition to it depending on the material specific property, the resistivity ρ. Together, we have

$$R = \frac{\rho l}{A}. \tag{21.3}$$

It is measured in units of Ohms=Volt/Ampère.

21.3 Ohm's law

The current I flowing through a resistor R is directly proportional to the potential difference across the resistor, for many materials. This is the statement of Ohm's law,

$$V = IR. \tag{21.4}$$

21.4 Power dissipated in a resistor

The power dissipated in a resistor is given by

$$P = IV = \frac{V^2}{R} = I^2 R. \tag{21.5}$$

21.5 Resistors in series and parallel

A resistor when connected to a battery leads to a flow of current. The current I is decided by the resistance R and potential difference V across the resistor,

$$I = \frac{V}{R}. \tag{21.6}$$

Lecture-Example 21.2:
A resistor $R = 500\,\Omega$ is connected across a 10.0 V battery. Determine the current in the circuit. (Answer: 20 mA.)

Resistors in series

Consider two resistors in series as described in Figure 21.1. Since the potential difference across the battery is distributed across the two resistors we deduce that

$$V = V_1 + V_2. \tag{21.7}$$

The current flowing both the resistors is the same,

$$I_1 = I_2, \tag{21.8}$$

because the channel for flow does not bifurcate. An equivalent resistor R_{eq} shown on the right side in Figure 21.1 is defined as a resistor that will pull the same amount of current from the battery. Thus, using $V_1 = I_1 R_1$, $V_2 = I_2 R_2$, and $V = I_{\mathrm{eq}} R_{\mathrm{eq}}$, in Eq. (21.7), we learn that

$$R_{\mathrm{eq}} = R_1 + R_2. \tag{21.9}$$

We can further deduce that

$$\frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{R_1}{R_2}, \tag{21.10}$$

which turns out to be handy in the analysis of more complicated configurations.

Lecture-Example 21.3: (Resistors in series)
A potential difference $V = 10.0$ V is applied across a resistor arrangement with two resistances connected in series, $R_1 = 100.0\,\Omega$ and $R_2 = 200.0\,\Omega$.
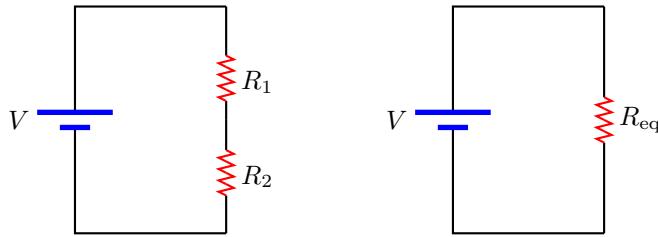
Figure 21.1: Resistors in series.

- Find the equivalent resistance. (Answer: $R_{\text{eq}} = 300.0\,\Omega$.)

- Find the currents I_1 and I_2 flowing through the resistors. (Answer: $I_1 = I_2 = 33.3\,\text{mA}$.)

- Find the voltages V_1 and V_2 across each of the resistors. (Answer: $V_1 = 3.33\,\text{V}$ and $V_2 = 6.67\,\text{V}$.)

- Find the power P_1 and P_2 dissipated in each of the resistors. (Answer: $P_1 = 111\,\text{mW}$ and $P_2 = 222\,\text{mW}$.)

Resistors in parallel

Consider two resistors in parallel as described in Figure 21.2. The potential difference across each resistor is identical,

$$V = V_1 = V_2. \tag{21.11}$$

The total current I that flows out of the battery distributes between the two resistors,

$$I = I_1 + I_2. \tag{21.12}$$

An equivalent resistor R_{eq} shown on the right side in Figure 21.2 is defined as a resistor that will pull the same amount of current from the battery. Thus, using $I_1 = V_1/R_1$, $I_2 = V_2/R_2$, and $I = V/R_{\text{eq}}$, in Eq. (21.12), we learn that

$$\frac{1}{R_{\text{eq}}} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}. \tag{21.13}$$

We can further deduce that

$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = \frac{R_2}{R_1}, \tag{21.14}$$

which turns out to be handy in the analysis of more complicated configurations.
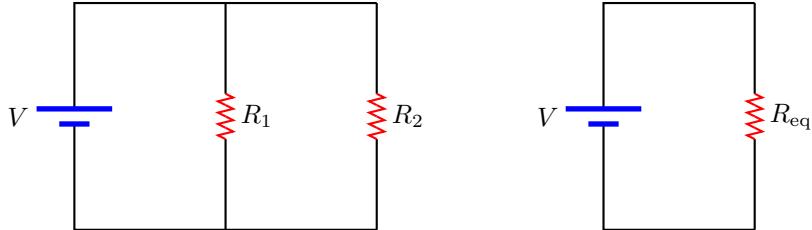

Figure 21.2: Resistors in parallel.

Lecture-Example 21.4: (Resistors in parallel)
A potential difference $V = 10.0\,\text{V}$ is applied across a resistor arrangement with two resistances connected in parallel, $R_1 = 100.0\,\Omega$ and $R_2 = 200.0\,\Omega$.

- Find the equivalent resistance. (Answer: $R_{eq} = 66.7\,\Omega$.)

- Find the voltages V_1 and V_2 across each of the resistors. (Answer: $V_1 = V_2 = 10.0\,\text{V}$.)

- Find the currents I_1 and I_2 flowing through each of the resistors. (Answer: $I_1 = 100\,\text{mA}$ and $I_2 = 50\,\text{mA}$.)

- Find the power P_1 and P_2 dissipated in each of the resistors. (Answer: $P_1 = 1.00\,\text{W}$ and $P_2 = 0.500\,\text{W}$.)

21.6   Capacitors in series and parallel

A capacitor when connected to a battery collects equal and opposite charges on its plates. The amount of charge Q it collects is decided by the capacitance C and potential difference V across the plates,

$$Q = CV. \tag{21.15}$$

Lecture-Example 21.5:
A capacitor of capacitance $C = 10\,\mu\text{F}$ is connected across a 10.0 V battery. Determine the charge accumulated on the plates of the capacitor. (Answer: $100\,\mu\text{C}$.)

Capacitors in series

Consider two capacitors in series as described in Figure 21.3. Since the potential difference across the battery is distributed across the two capacitors we deduce that

$$V = V_1 + V_2. \tag{21.16}$$

The charges on each of the capacitors will be identical,

$$Q_1 = Q_2, \tag{21.17}$$

because by construction the part of circuit between the two capacitors is isolated. An equivalent capacitor C_{eq} shown on the right side in Figure 21.3 is defined as a capacitor that will collect the same amount of charge from the battery. Thus, using $V_1 = Q_1/C_1$, $V_2 = Q_2/C_2$, and $V = Q_{eq}/C_{eq}$, in Eq. (21.16), we learn that

$$\frac{1}{C_{eq}} = \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2}. \tag{21.18}$$

We can further deduce that

$$\frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{C_2}{C_1}, \tag{21.19}$$

which turns out to be handy in the analysis of more complicated configurations.

Lecture-Example 21.6: (Capacitors in series)
A potential difference $V = 10.0\,\text{V}$ is applied across a capacitor arrangement with two capacitances connected in series, $C_1 = 10.0\,\mu\text{F}$ and $C_2 = 20.0\,\mu\text{F}$.

- Find the equivalent capacitance. (Answer: $C_{eq} = 6.67\,\mu\text{F}$.)

- Find the charges Q_1 and Q_2 on each of the capacitors. (Answer: $Q_1 = Q_2 = 66.7\,\mu\text{C}$.)

- Find the voltages V_1 and V_2 across each of the capacitors. (Answer: $V_1 = 6.67\,\text{V}$ and $V_2 = 3.33\,\text{V}$.)

- Find the potential energies U_1 and U_2 stored inside each of the capacitors. (Answer: $U_1 = 222\,\mu\text{J}$ and $U_2 = 111\,\mu\text{J}$.)
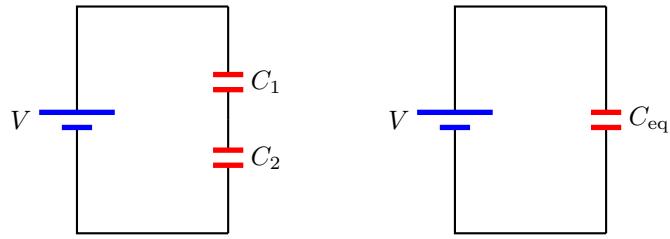
Figure 21.3: Capacitors in series.

Capacitors in Parallel

Consider two capacitors in parallel as described in Figure 21.4. The potential difference across each capacitor is identical,

$$V = V_1 = V_2. \tag{21.20}$$

The total charge Q that is pulled out of the battery distributes on the two capacitors,

$$Q = Q_1 + Q_2. \tag{21.21}$$

An equivalent capacitor C_{eq} shown on the right side in Figure 21.4 is defined as a capacitor that will collect the same amount of charge from the battery. Thus, using $Q_1 = V_1 C_1$, $Q_2 = V_2 C_2$, and $Q = V C_{\text{eq}}$, in Eq. (21.21), we learn that

$$C_{\text{eq}} = C_1 + C_2. \tag{21.22}$$

We can further deduce that

$$\frac{Q_1}{Q_2} = \frac{C_1}{C_2}, \tag{21.23}$$

which turns out to be handy in the analysis of more complicated configurations.
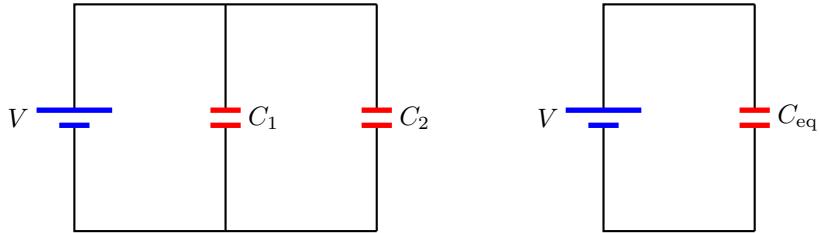
Figure 21.4: Capacitors in parallel.

Lecture-Example 21.7: (Capacitors in parallel)
A potential difference $V = 10.0\,\text{V}$ is applied across a capacitor arrangement with two capacitances connected in parallel, $C_1 = 10.0\,\mu\text{F}$ and $C_2 = 20.0\,\mu\text{F}$.

- Find the equivalent capacitance. (Answer: $C_{\text{eq}} = 30.0\,\mu\text{F}$.)

- Find the voltages V_1 and V_2 across each of the capacitors. (Answer: $V_1 = V_2 = 10.0\,\text{V}$.)

- Find the charges Q_1 and Q_2 on each of the capacitors. (Answer: $Q_1 = 0.100\,\text{mC}$ and $Q_2 = 0.200\,\text{mC}$.)

- Find the potential energies U_1 and U_2 stored inside each of the capacitors. (Answer: $U_1 = 0.500\,\text{mJ}$ and $U_2 = 1.00\,\text{mJ}$.)

21.7   Problems

21.7.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) A capacitor is a device that has the ability to store electrical energy. It is stored in the form of electric field that is confined inside the capacitor. Unlike batteries, a capacitor can store this electrical energy much faster, but typically can not store as much energy as a battery. A supercapacitor is a capcitor with capacitance hundred times larger than traditional capacitors. Imagine, or explore, applications for the supercapacitor.

2. (**5 points.**) Watch the following YouTube video by National High Magnetic Field Laboratory in Florida,

<p style="text-align:center">https://youtu.be/5hFC9ugTGLs,</p>

   on capacitors. Recall the definition of power as energy per unit time. Then, inquire if capacitor is employed for operations requiring high power or low power. Imagine processes where you would employ a capacitor over a battery.

3. (**5 points.**) Watch the following YouTube video by Higgsino Physics,

<p style="text-align:center">https://youtu.be/h6FYs_AUCsQ,</p>

   on superconductors. Ohm's law is applicable for normal conductors and superconductors are instead described by London equation. What is the resistance of a superconductor?

4. (**5 points.**) Direct Current (DC) versus Alternating Current (AC), what is the difference?

21.7.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**)

21.7.3   Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 21.1:   An especially violent lightning bolt has an average current of 1.28×10^3 A lasting 0.143 s. How much charge is delivered to the ground by the lightning bolt?

   Hints: Use $\Delta q = I \Delta t$.

Textbook-Problem 21.2:   The resistance of a bagel toaster is $13\,\Omega$. To prepare a bagel, the toaster is operated for one minute from a 120 V outlet. How much energy is delivered to the toaster?

   Hints:

   - Find amount of charge flowing through the bagel toaster using $\Delta q = I \Delta t$, where $I = V/R$ is the current in the circuit.

   - Energy: $E = V \Delta q$.

Textbook-Problem 21.3:   The resistance and the magnitude of the current depend on the path that the current takes. The drawing shows three situations in which the current takes different paths through a piece of material. Each of the rectangular pieces is made from a material whose resistivity is $\rho = 1.50 \times 10^{-2}\,\Omega\cdot$m, and the unit of length in the drawing is $L_0 = 4.00$ cm. Each piece of material is connected to a 3.00 V battery. Find (a) the resistance and (b) the current in each case.

   Hints:
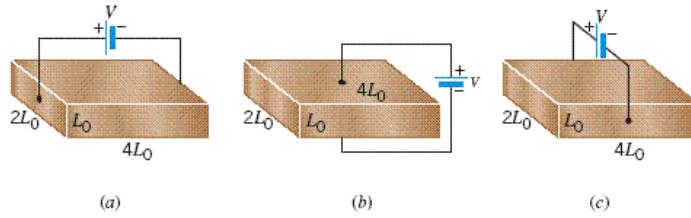
Figure 21.5: Homework-Problem 21.3.

- We need
$$R = \rho \frac{L}{A} \tag{21.24}$$
to find resistance, where ρ is the resistivity, L is the length, and A is the cross-sectional area of the material.

- Identify the length L and cross-sectional area A for each case.

- Use Ohm's law, $I = V/R$, to find current.

Textbook-Problem 21.4: The heating element in an iron has a resistance of $27\,\Omega$. The iron is plugged into a $120\,\text{V}$ outlet. What is the power delivered to the iron?

Hints: Electric power: $P = V^2/R$.

Textbook-Problem 21.5: A piece of Nichrome wire has a radius of $6.50 \times 10^{-4}\,\text{m}$. It is used in a laboratory to make a heater that uses $2.00 \times 10^2\,\text{W}$ of power when connected to a voltage source of $120\,\text{V}$. Ignoring the effect of temperature on resistance, estimate the necessary length of wire.

Hints:

- Power and voltage are given. Find resistance using electric power, $P = V^2/R$.

- The Nichrome wire has cross-sectional area $A = \pi r^2$, where r is the radius.

- Use
$$R = \rho \frac{L}{A}, \tag{21.25}$$
and solve for length L needed. *Look up the resistivity, ρ, for Nichrome.*

Textbook-Problem 21.6: A $75.0\,\text{W}$ lamp is placed in series with a resistor and a $120.0\,\text{V}$ source. If the voltage across the lamp is $30\,\text{V}$, what is the resistance R of the resistor?

Hints:

- For series circuit,
Source voltage = voltage across lamp(V_L) + Voltage across resistor(V_R).

- Lamp and resistor are in series, therefore same current (I) flows through both of them. Find current using power given for the lamp: $P = I\,V_L$.

- Use Ohm's law, $V_R = I\,R$, to solve for the resistance.

Textbook-Problem 21.7:   The drawing shows three different resistors in two different circuits. The battery has a voltage of $V = 24.1\,\text{V}$, and the resistors have resistances of $R_1 = 50.0\,\Omega$, $R_2 = 25.0\,\Omega$ and $R_3 = 10.0\,\Omega$. Determine the current through and the voltage across each resistor.
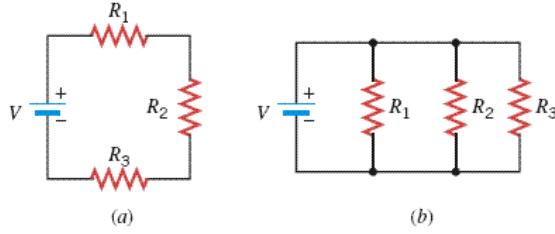

Figure 21.6: Homework-Problem 21.7.

Hints:

- For series circuit same current flows through each resistor but voltage across each resistor is different.

- Equivalent resistance, R_S, for the series circuit is

$$R_S = R_1 + R_2 + R_3. \tag{21.26}$$

- Use Ohm's law, $I_S = V/R_S$, to find current drawn from battery.

- Use Ohm's law, $V_i = I_S R_i$, where $i = 1, 2, 3$, to find voltage across each resistor.

- For parallel circuit the voltage across each resistor is same but the current flowing through each resistor is different. Use Ohm's law, $I = V/R_i$, where $i = 1, 2, 3$, to find current across each resistor.

Textbook-Problem 21.8:   The drawing shows a circuit that contains a battery, two resistors, and a switch. Consider the circuit with $R_1 = 66.9\,\Omega$, $R_2 = 88.2\,\Omega$, and $V = 9.1\,\text{V}$.
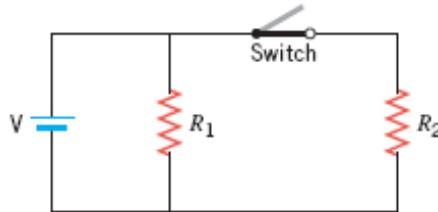

Figure 21.7: Homework-Problem 21.8.

Hints:

- When switch is open it is a series circuit with single resistance, R_1, which is the equivalent resistance for this circuit.

- When switch is closed it is a parallel circuit. Use

$$\frac{1}{R_P} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \tag{21.27}$$

to find equivalent resistance R_P.

- Use $P = V^2/R$ to find total power delivered to the resistors. *Here R is the equivalent resistance in the respective cases.*

Textbook-Problem 21.9: For the combination of resistors shown in the drawing ($R_1 = 78\,\Omega$, $R_2 = 65\,\Omega$), determine the equivalent resistance between points A and B.
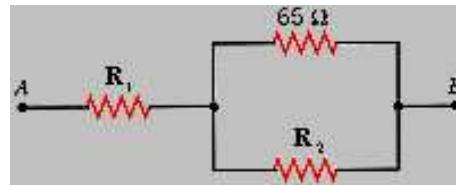
Figure 21.8: Homework-Problem 21.9.

Hints: First find equivalent resistance for the two resistances in parallel. Add it to the resistor in series to find total equivalent resistance.

Textbook-Problem 21.10: Three capacitors are connected in series. The equivalent capacitance of this combination is $2.85\,\mu\text{F}$. Two of the individual capacitances are $5.52\,\mu\text{F}$ and $8.55\,\mu\text{F}$. What is the third capacitance (in μF)?

Hints: Use relation for the equivalent capacitance for a circuit for three capacitors

$$\frac{1}{C_S} = \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} + \frac{1}{C_3} \tag{21.28}$$

to solve for C_3.

Textbook-Problem 21.11: Determine the equivalent capacitance between A and B for the group of capacitors in the drawing. Let $C_1 = 11\,\mu\text{F}$ and $C_2 = 4.0\,\mu\text{F}$.
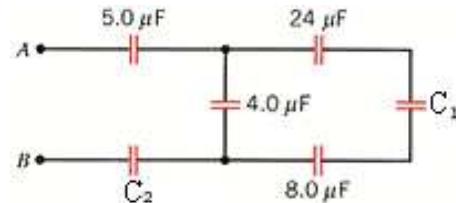
Figure 21.9: Homework-Problem 21.11.

Hints: Problem requires use of series and parallel equivalent capacitance expression few times. (*Drawing a circuit diagram at each step will help.*)

- Start from the right most three capacitors in series to find their equivalent capacitance. This equivalent capacitance will be in parallel to the middle (*vertical*) capacitor.

- Now use parallel equivalent capacitance expression to get equivalent capacitance for these two parallel capacitances. The new equivalent capacitance is now in series with the remaining left two capacitance.

- Use series equivalent capacitance expression again finally to get the equivalent capacitance.

Chapter 22

Magnetic force

22.1 Magnetic field

The concepts introduced in electrostatics can be summarized in the following symbolic form:

$$\text{Charge } q_1 \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{Electric field } (\vec{\mathbf{E}}_1) \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{Charge } q_2 \text{ feels a force } \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21} = q_2\vec{\mathbf{E}}_1$$

That is, a charge q_1 creates an electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}_1$ which exerts a force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21}$ on another charge q_2. A moving charge, in addition to the above, leads to a new phenomenon. A moving charge creates a magnetic field which exerts a force on another moving charge. This is summarized in the form:

$$\text{Moving charge } q_1\vec{\mathbf{v}}_1 \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{Magnetic field } (\vec{\mathbf{B}}_1) \quad \rightarrow \quad \text{Moving charge } q_2\vec{\mathbf{v}}_2 \text{ feels a force } \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21} = q_2\vec{\mathbf{v}}_2 \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}_1$$

Thus, a charge q moving with velocity $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$, represented by

$$q\vec{\mathbf{v}} \tag{22.1}$$

or the corresponding current due to the movement of the charge, is a source of magnetic field. A manifestation of this phenomena at the microscopic level is seen in the interaction of two magnets, where the magnetic field due to one magnet exerts a force on the second magnet.

The Magnetic field is measured in units of Tesla=N·s/C·m. The common magnetic fields we come across is listed in Table 22.1.

22.2 Magnetic force

The force on a charge q moving with velocity $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ in a magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ is symbolically given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}} = q\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}. \tag{22.2}$$

10^8 T	magnetic field of a neutron star
10^2 T	strength of a laboratory magnet
10^1 T	medical MRI
10^0 T	a neodymium magnet
10^{-3} T	a refrigerator magnet
10^{-4} T	strength on surface of Earth
10^{-12} T	human brain

Table 22.1: Orders of magnitude (magnetic field)

The magnitude of the magnetic force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}$ is given by

$$F = qvB \sin\theta, \tag{22.3}$$

and the direction of the force is given by the right-hand rule. The right-hand rule is a mnemonic that associates the thumb to the velocity vector, the fingers to the magnetic field, and the force in the direction facing the palm of the right hand. The right-hand rule applies to a positive charge. For a negative charge the direction of force is flipped.

   In discussions concerning the magnetic force we often have quantities pointing in and out of a plane. We shall use the notation $\odot$ to represent a direction coming out of the plane, and $\otimes$ to represent a direction going into the plane. As a mnemonic one associates the dot with the tip of an arrow coming out of the page and the cross with the feathers of an arrow going into the page.

Lecture-Example 22.1:
A proton and an electron enters a region containing a magnetic field going into the page, $\vec{\mathbf{B}} = -2.0\,\hat{\mathbf{z}}\,\mathrm{T}$. Let the velocity of both the particles while they enter the region be to the right, $\vec{\mathbf{v}} = 3.0 \times 10^5\,\hat{\mathbf{x}}\,\mathrm{m/s}$.

   • Determine the magnitude of the magnetic force on the proton and the electron.

   • Determine the direction of the magnetic force on the proton and the electron, using the right-hand rule.

   • Determine the corresponding accelerations experienced the proton and the electron.

22.3   Motion of a charged particle in a uniform magnetic field

In a uniform magnetic $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$, if the velocity of a particle $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ is perpendicular to the direction of the magnetic field, the direction of the acceleration of the particle is always perpendicular to the velocity of the particle and to the magnetic field. Further, for the case of uniform magnetic field the magnitude of the acceleration remains constant. These are the requirements for a particle to move in a circle with uniform speed. Thus, using Newton's law, $F = ma$, for circular motion, we have

$$qvB = m\frac{v^2}{R}, \tag{22.4}$$

where R is the radius of the circle and ω is the angular frequency of the rotational motion, such that where $v = \omega R$. We learn that the particle particle goes around the magnetic field at an angular frequency, the cyclotron frequency, given by

$$\omega = \frac{q}{m}B, \tag{22.5}$$

which depends on the charge to mass ratio of the particle.

   For the more general case of the velocity not being perpendicular to the magnetic field the particle drifts in the direction of the magnetic field while moving in circles, the path covered being helical.

Lecture-Example 22.2: (Northern lights)
A proton and an electron are moving in circles around a magnetic field of $B = 1.0 \times 10^{-6}\,\mathrm{T}$.

   • Determine the cyclotron frequency for the proton and the electron.
     (Answer: $\omega_p = 96\,\mathrm{rad/s}$, $\omega_e = 1.8 \times 10^5\,\mathrm{rad/s}$.)

   • If the particles are moving with uniform speed $v = 2.0 \times 10^6\,\mathrm{m/s}$, determine the radius of the circles describing their path. (Answer: $R_p = 21\,\mathrm{km}$, $R_e = 11\,\mathrm{m}$.)

- Aurora Borealis (northern lights) and Aurora Australis (southern lights) is a spectacular display of light shimmering across the night sky, often observed around magnetic poles of the Earth, when charged particles emitted by the Sun and guided along by the magnetic field of the Earth enter the atmosphere. Check out an animation of this phenomenon as seen from space, released by NASA Earth Observatory,

<div align="center">Aurora Australis on 2005 Sep 11,</div>

which to an observer on Earth would appear as a curtain of shimmering light.

Lecture-Example 22.3: (Bubble chamber)
Refer to the following tutorial at CERN: How to read Bubble Chamber pictures.

Lecture-Example 22.4: (Velocity selector)
The electric field and the magnetic field both deflect charged particles due to the respective forces. In a velocity selector these forces are exactly balanced for particles moving with a particular velocity which go through undeviated. Show that the velocity of a velocity selector is determined by

$$v = \frac{E}{B}. \tag{22.6}$$

- Determine the velocity selected by a velocity selector consisting of an electric field of $E = 3.0 \times 10^5 \, \text{N/C}$ and a magnetic field of $B = 1.5 \, \text{T}$. (Answer: $v = 2.0 \times 10^5 \, \text{m/s}$.)

Lecture-Example 22.5: (Applications)

- Mass spectrometer
- Hall effect
- Cyclotron
- Cathode ray tube

22.4   Magnetic force on a current carrying wire

Using the fact that a current carrying wire involves the motion of positive positive charges we realize that the wire will experience a magnetic force in a magnetic field. Identifying the relation

$$qv = q\frac{L}{t} = IL, \tag{22.7}$$

where I is the current in the wire, we derive the force on a current carrying wire of length L to be

$$F = ILB \sin\theta. \tag{22.8}$$

The direction of the force is given using the right-hand rule with the thumb in the direction of current.

Lecture-Example 22.6:
A loop in the shape of a right triangle, carrying a current I, is placed in a magnetic field. (Choose $\hat{\mathbf{z}}$ to be out of the page.)
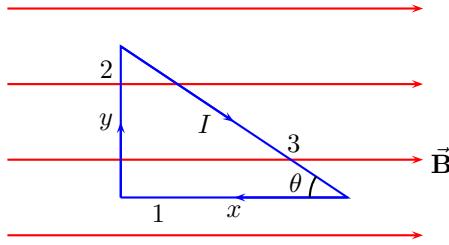
Figure 22.1: Lecture-Example 22.6

- The force on side 1 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_1 = IBx \sin 180^\circ \, \hat{\mathbf{z}} = 0 \, \hat{\mathbf{z}}. \tag{22.9}$$

  The force on side 2 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_2 = -IBy \sin 90^\circ \, \hat{\mathbf{z}} = -IBy \, \hat{\mathbf{z}}. \tag{22.10}$$

  The force on side 3 is given by, using $\sin\theta = y/\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$,

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_3 = IB\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \sin\theta \, \hat{\mathbf{z}} = IBy \, \hat{\mathbf{z}}. \tag{22.11}$$

- Show that the total force on the triangle is zero.

Lecture-Example 22.7:
A loop in the shape of a right triangle, carrying a current I, is placed in a magnetic field. (Choose $\hat{\mathbf{z}}$ to be out of the page.)
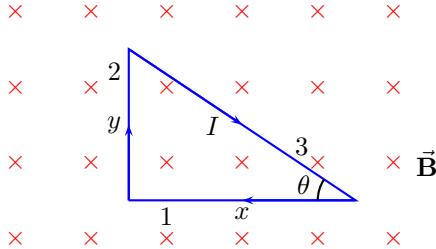

Figure 22.2: Lecture-Example 22.7

- The force on side 1 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_1 = -IBx \sin 90^\circ \, \hat{\mathbf{y}} = -IBx \, \hat{\mathbf{y}}. \tag{22.12}$$

  The force on side 2 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_2 = -IBy \sin 90^\circ \, \hat{\mathbf{x}} = -IBy \, \hat{\mathbf{x}}. \tag{22.13}$$

  The force on side 3 is given by, using $\sin\theta = y/\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$,

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_3 = IB\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \sin\theta \, \hat{\mathbf{x}} + IB\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \cos\theta \, \hat{\mathbf{y}} = IBy \, \hat{\mathbf{x}} + IBx \, \hat{\mathbf{y}}. \tag{22.14}$$

- Show that the total force on the triangle is zero.

22.5 Magnetic moment of a current carrying loop

The magnetic moment $\vec{\mu}$ associated with a (planar) current carrying loop of wire is

$$\vec{\mu} = NIA\,\hat{\mathbf{n}}, \tag{22.15}$$

where I is the current in the wire, N is the number of turns in the loop, and A is the area of the loop. The direction of the magnetic moment, represented by $\hat{\mathbf{n}}$, is perpendicular to the plane constituting the loop and is given by the right-hand rule. An arbitrary shaped loop that is not planar can be constructed out of infinitely small planar loops.

A magnet is interpreted to have a North and South pole, in the Gilbert model. In the Ampère model the magnetic field due to a magnet is due to microscopic current loops. The magnetic moment of a magnet characterizes the strength of a magnetic field produced by the magnet.

Force

The total force on a current carrying loop in a uniform magnetic field is zero.

Torque

The magnitude of the torque on a current carrying loop, or just a magnetic moment $\vec{\mu}$, in a uniform magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$, is

$$\tau = \mu B \sin\theta, \tag{22.16}$$

where θ is the angle between the direction of the magnetic moment $\vec{\mu}$ and the magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$. The direction is such that the magnetic moment tries to align with the magnetic field.

Lecture-Example 22.8:
A loop in the shape of a rectangle, carrying a current I, is placed in a magnetic field. Let the plane of the loop be perpendicular to the magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}} = -B\,\hat{\mathbf{z}}$.


Figure 22.3: Lecture-Example 22.8

- The force on side 1 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_1 = -\hat{\mathbf{y}}\,IL_xB\sin 90° = -\hat{\mathbf{y}}\,IL_xB. \tag{22.17}$$

The force on side 2 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_2 = -\hat{\mathbf{x}}\,IL_yB\sin 90° = -\hat{\mathbf{x}}\,IL_yB. \tag{22.18}$$

The force on side 3 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_3 = +\hat{\mathbf{y}}\,IL_xB\sin 90° = +\hat{\mathbf{y}}\,IL_xB. \tag{22.19}$$

The force on side 4 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_4 = +\hat{\mathbf{x}}\,IL_yB\sin 90° = +\hat{\mathbf{x}}\,IL_yB. \tag{22.20}$$

- Show that the total force on the rectangle is zero.

- Show that the total torque on the rectangle is zero.

Lecture-Example 22.9:
A loop in the shape of a rectangle, carrying a current I, is placed in a magnetic field. Let the normal to the plane of the loop make an angle θ with respect to the magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}} = -B\,\hat{\mathbf{z}}$.
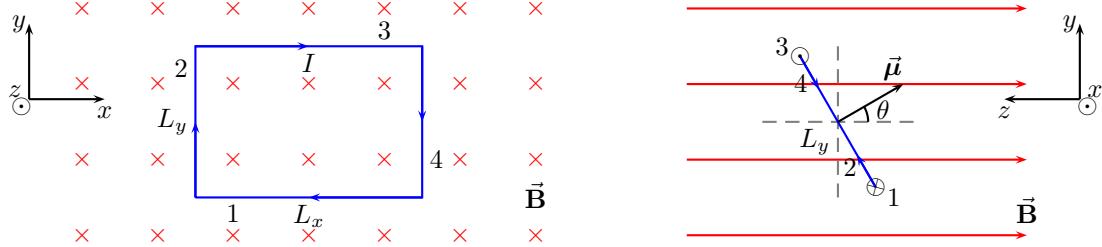

Figure 22.4: Lecture-Example 22.9

- The force on side 1 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_1 = -\hat{\mathbf{y}}\,IL_xB\sin 90° = -\hat{\mathbf{y}}\,IL_xB. \tag{22.21}$$

The force on side 2 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_2 = -\hat{\mathbf{x}}\,IL_yB\sin(90° + \theta) = -\hat{\mathbf{x}}\,IL_yB\cos\theta. \tag{22.22}$$

The force on side 3 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_3 = +\hat{\mathbf{y}}\,IL_xB\sin 90° = +\hat{\mathbf{y}}\,IL_xB. \tag{22.23}$$

The force on side 4 is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_4 = +\hat{\mathbf{x}}\,IL_yB\sin(90° - \theta) = +\hat{\mathbf{x}}\,IL_yB\cos\theta. \tag{22.24}$$

- Show that the total force on the rectangle is zero.

- Show that the total torque on the rectangle is

$$\tau = \frac{L_y}{2}F_3\sin\theta + \frac{L_y}{2}F_1\sin\theta = \mu B\sin\theta. \tag{22.25}$$

22.6 Problems

22.6.1 Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) Aurora Borealis (northern lights) and Aurora Australis (southern lights) is a spectacular display of light shimmering across the night sky, often observed around magnetic poles of the Earth, when charged particles emitted by the Sun and guided along by the magnetic field of the Earth enter the atmosphere. Check out an animation of this phenomenon as seen from space, released by NASA Earth Observatory,

<div align="center">Aurora Australis on 2005 Sep 11,</div>

   which to an observer on Earth would appear as a curtain of shimmering light. Where is the magnetic north pole?

2. (**5 points.**) A charged particle in a magnetic field goes in circles (or in helices). Recall that positron is the antiparticle of electron. Describe the motion of a positron in a magnetic field, and contrast it to that of an electron in a magnetic field. How will the ionization track of electron and positron differ in a bubble chamber? For example, refer to the picture at 34:21 minute in the lecture by Frank Close, part of

<div align="center">Christmas Lectures, 1993.</div>

3. (**5 points.**) Watch the following YouTube video by Institute for Quantum Computing,

<div align="center">`https://youtu.be/SpZqmZPtj9I`,</div>

   in which Professor Steven Girvin explains the classical Hall effect and the quantum Hall effect. How much is the Hall resistance (in ohms)?

22.6.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**)

22.6.3 Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 22.1:

(*a*) A proton, traveling with a velocity of 3.9×10^6 m/s due east, experiences a magnetic force that has a maximum magnitude of 8.4×10^{-14} N and a direction of due south. What are the magnitude and direction of the magnetic field causing the force?

(*b*) Repeat part (a) assuming the proton is replaced by an electron.

   Hints:

   • Use Right-Hand Rule No. 1 (RHR-1) to find the direction of the magnetic field.

   • Determine angle θ between the velocity direction and the magnetic field direction.

   • Use

$$F_m = |q|vB\sin\theta, \tag{22.26}$$

   to solve for the magnitude of the magnetic field. Here, F_m is the magnetic force, $|q|$ is the magnitude of the charge of the particle, v is the velocity of the charged particle, and B is the magnetic field experienced by the particle.

- Use RHR-1 again for the *negatively* charged electron to determine direction of the magnetic field.

- *Does magnitude of the magnetic field for the electron change?*

Textbook-Problem 22.2:   A charge of $-8\,\mu$C is traveling at a speed of 7.7×10^6 m/s in a region of space where there is a magnetic field. The angle between the velocity of the charge and the field is $58°$. A force of magnitude 5.1×10^{-3} N acts on the charge. What is the magnitude of the magnetic field?

Hints:
Use Eq. (22.26) to solve for the magnitude of the magnetic field.

Textbook-Problem 22.3:   A magnetic field has a magnitude of 1.20×10^{-3} T, and an electric field has a magnitude of 5.30×10^3 N/C. Both fields point in the same direction. A positive $1.8\,\mu$C charge moves at a speed of 3.40×10^6 m/s in a direction that is perpendicular to both fields. Determine the magnitude of the net force that acts on the charge.

Hints:

- Use
$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e = q\vec{\mathbf{E}}. \tag{22.27}$$
  to find the magnitude of the electric force on the charge. Note that this force is in the direction of the electric field.

- Use Eq. (22.26) to find the magnitude of the magnetic force on the charge. Note that direction of this force will be perpendicular to the direction of the magnetic field.

- Use $F_{\text{net}} = \sqrt{F_e^2 + F_m^2}$ to find net force on the charge.
  (*F_e and F_m are perpendicular to each other.*)

Textbook-Problem 22.4:   A charged particle with a charge-to-mass ratio of $|q|/m = 5.7 \times 10^8$ C/kg travels on a circular path that is perpendicular to a magnetic field whose magnitude is 0.66 T. How much time does it take for the particle to complete one revolution?

Hints:

- The magnetic force for a charged particle moving on a circular path that is perpendicular to a magnetic field is $F_m = qvB$.

- This force is providing the necessary centripetal force for the particle's motion,
$$qvB = \frac{mv^2}{R}, \tag{22.28}$$
  where R is the radius of the circular path.

- If particle takes time T for one revolution then its average velocity is given by
$$v = \frac{2\pi R}{T}. \tag{22.29}$$

- Use Eqs. (22.28) and (22.29) for find an expression for time T. Solve for T.

Textbook-Problem 22.5: A charge particle enters a uniform magnetic field and follows the circular path shown in the drawing.

(a) Is the particle positively or negatively charged?

(b) The particle's speed is $140\,\text{m/s}$, the magnitude of the magnetic field is $0.48\,\text{T}$, and the radius of the path is $960\,\text{m}$. Determine the mass of the particle, given that its charge has a magnitude of $8.2 \times 10^{-4}\,\text{C}$.
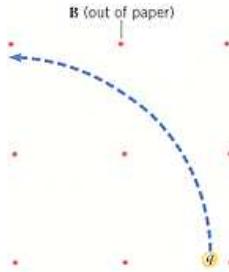

Figure 22.5: Homework-Problem 22.5.

Hints:

- Velocity of a particle on a circular path is tangential at each point.

- Use RHR-1 to determine the direction of the magnetic force for a positive charge. Is the particle in the figure turning in the direction of this force or opposite?

- Use Eq. (22.28) to solve for mass.

Textbook-Problem 22.6: When beryllium-7 ions ($m = 1.165 \times 10^{-26}\,\text{kg}$) pass through a mass spectrometer, a uniform magnetic field of $0.2280\,\text{T}$ curves their path directly to the center of the detector (see figure below). For the same accelerating potential difference, what magnetic field should be used to send beryllium-10 ions ($m = 1.663 \times 10^{-26}\,\text{kg}$) to the same location in the detector? Both types of ions are singly ionized ($q = +e$)

Hints:

- The potential energy qV is converted in to kinetic energy $\frac{1}{2}mv^2$. Thus, the velocity of the ion on entering the mass spectrometer is

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{2qV}{m}}. \tag{22.30}$$

- Use Eqs. (22.28) and (22.30) to obtain

$$B = \frac{1}{R}\sqrt{\frac{2mV}{q}}. \tag{22.31}$$

- Note that charge(q), radius(R), and accelerating potential(V) are same for both cases so taking ratio of the expression of the magnetic field when beryllium-7 ions were passing through the detector (B_1) and the expression of the magnetic field when beryllium-10 ions were passing (B_2) find that

$$\frac{B_1}{B_2} = \sqrt{\frac{m_1}{m_2}}, \tag{22.32}$$

where m_1 is the mass of the beryllium-7 ion and m_2 is the mass of the beryllium-7 ion.
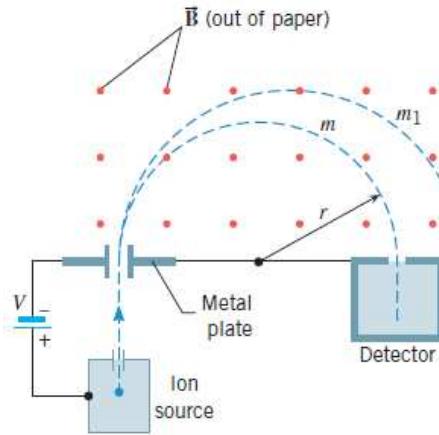
Figure 22.6: Homework-Problem 22.6.

- Find B_2 using given information.

Textbook-Problem 22.7: Suppose that an ion source in a mass spectrometer produces doubly ionized gold ions (Au^{2+}), each with a mass of 3.27×10^{-25} kg. The ions are accelerated from rest through a potential difference of 1.21 kV. Then, a 0.445 T magnetic field causes the ions to follow a circular path. Determine the radius of the path.

Hints:
   Use Eq. (22.31) to solve for radius R with the given information. *Note that the charge $q = +2e$ for Au^{2+} ion.*

Textbook-Problem 22.8: A proton with a speed of 3.52×10^6 m/s is shot into a region between two plates that are separated by a distance of 0.18 m. As the drawing shows, a magnetic field exists between the plates, and it is perpendicular to the velocity of the proton. What must be the magnitude of the magnetic field so the proton just misses colliding with the opposite plate?
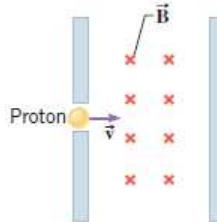

Figure 22.7: Homework-Problem 22.8.

Hints:

- The proton moves on a circular path between the plates because the magnetic field is acting perpendicular to the velocity of the proton.

- If the proton just misses colliding with the opposite plate then the radius of the circular path it follows between the plates is equal to the distance between the plates.

- Use Eq. (22.28) to solve for the magnitude of the magnetic field (B).

- *See interactive solutions on webassign for more details.*

Textbook-Problem 22.9:   Review Conceptual Example 2 as an aid in understanding this problem. A velocity selector has an electric field of magnitude 2679 N/C, directed vertically upward, and a horizontal magnetic field that is directed south. Charged particles, traveling east at a speed of 7.05×10^3 m/s, enter the velocity selector and are able to pass completely through without being deflected. When a different particle with an electric charge of $+3.84 \times 10^{-12}$ C enters the velocity selector traveling east, the net force (due to the electric and magnetic fields) acting on it is 1.95×10^{-9} N, pointing directly upward. What is the speed of this particle?

   Hints:

- The electric field is acting out of the paper, velocity of the particle towards east in the plane of the paper, and the magnetic field is acting down south in the plane of paper.

- For an undeflected particle $v = \frac{E}{B}$. Use it to find the magnitude of the magnetic field (B).

- For the different particle use net force, $|F_{\text{net}}| = |F_e - F_m|$, acting on the particle and $F_e = qE$ to find value of the magnetic force F_m.

- Use Eq. (22.26) to solve for v.

Textbook-Problem 22.10:   A straight wire in a magnetic field experiences a force of 0.028 N when the current in the wire is 2.6 A. The current in the wire is changed, and the wire experiences a force of 0.045 N as a result. What is the new current?

   Hints:
   Use

$$F = ILB \sin \theta, \tag{22.33}$$

to write the ratio of forces in two cases. *Note that only current is changing.*

Textbook-Problem 22.11:   A wire carries a current of 0.66 A. This wire makes an angle of 58° with respect to a magnetic field of magnitude 6.00×10^{-5} T. The wire experiences a magnetic force of magnitude 8.30×10^{-5} N. What is the length of the wire?

   Hints:
   Use information given in the problem in Eq. (22.33) to solve for length of the wire L.

Textbook-Problem 22.12:   A loop of wire has the shape of a right triangle (see the drawing) and carries a current of $I = 4.30$ A. A uniform magnetic field is directed parallel to side AB and has a magnitude of 1.70 T.

   (*a*) Find the magnitude and direction of the magnetic force exerted on each side of the triangle.

   (*b*) Determine the magnitude of the net force exerted on the triangle.
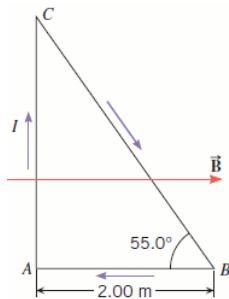
Figure 22.8: Homework-Problem 22.12.

Hints:

• Use Eq. (22.33) to find magnitude of the magnetic force. *You will need to determine length of the each side and the angle θ it makes with magnetic field B.*

• Determine the directions for the magnetic force acting on each side using RHR-1.

• Net force is the sum of all the forces. *Keeping into account their respective directions.*

Chapter 23

Magnetic field due to currents

23.1 Magnetic field due to currents

A straight segment of wire

The magnetic field due to a straight segment of wire at a distance r from the wire is

$$B = \frac{\mu_0 I}{4\pi r}(\sin\theta_1 + \sin\theta_2), \tag{23.1}$$

where the angles θ_1 and θ_2 specifies the observation point with respect to the ends of the wire. See Figure 23.1. The direction of the magnetic field is given by the right-hand rule. As a special case, we have the magnetic field
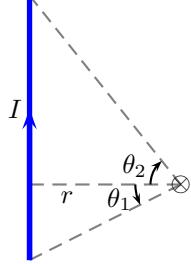

Figure 23.1: A straight segment of wire.

due to an infinitely long wire, $\theta_1 = \theta_2 = \pi/2$, as

$$B = \frac{\mu_0 I}{2\pi r}. \tag{23.2}$$

The constant μ_0 is the permeability of vacuum,

$$\mu_0 = 4\pi \times 10^{-7}\, \frac{\text{T·m}}{\text{A}}. \tag{23.3}$$

A circular segment of wire

The magnetic field due a circular segment of wire, at the center of circle, is

$$B = \frac{\mu_0 I}{4\pi R}\theta, \tag{23.4}$$

where the angle θ is the angular measure of the segment. See Figure 23.2. The direction of the magnetic field is given by the right-hand rule. As a special case, we have the magnetic field due to a circular loop of wire,
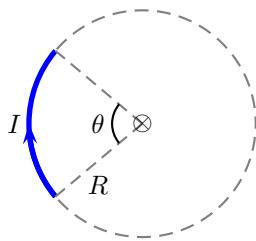
Figure 23.2: A straight segment of wire.

$\theta = 2\pi$, at the center of the loop, as

$$B = \frac{\mu_0 I}{2R}.\tag{23.5}$$

Solenoid

The magnetic field inside a solenoid of infinite extent is uniform, and zero outside. In particular,

$$B = \begin{cases} \mu_0 I n, & \text{inside,} \\ 0, & \text{outside,} \end{cases}\tag{23.6}$$

where $n = N/L$ is the number of turns N per unit length L.

Lecture-Example 23.1: A steady current I flows through a wire shown in Fig. 23.3. Show that the magnitude and direction of magnetic field at point P is

$$B = \frac{\mu_0 I}{4\pi a} \left(\frac{2}{2} + \frac{2}{2} + \frac{2\pi}{2} \right)\tag{23.7}$$

coming out of the page.
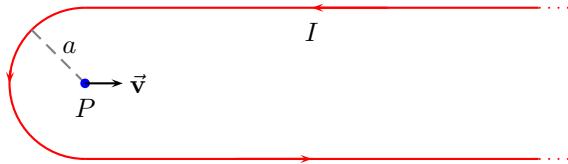
Figure 23.3: Lecture-Example 23.1

- Determine the magnitude and direction of the magnetic field for $I = 1.0\,\text{A}$ and $a = 10.0\,\text{cm}$.

- Determine the magnitude and direction of the magnetic force on a proton moving with velocity $v = 2.0 \times 10^6\,\text{m/s}$, to the right, while it is passing the point P.

Lecture-Example 23.2: A steady current I flows through a wire shown in Fig. 23.4. Show that the magnitude and direction of magnetic field at point P is

$$B = \frac{\mu_0 I}{4\pi a} \left(\frac{2}{2} + \frac{2}{2} + \frac{2\pi}{4} \right)\tag{23.8}$$
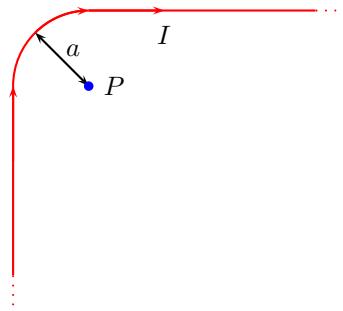
Figure 23.4: Lecture-Example 23.2

going into the page.

- Determine the magnitude and direction of the magnetic field for $I = 1.0$ A and $a = 10.0$ cm.

- Determine the magnitude and direction of the magnetic force on a proton moving with velocity $v = 2.0 \times 10^6$ m/s, to the right, while it is passing the point P.

Lecture-Example 23.3: A steady current I flows through a wire in the shape of a square of side L, shown in Fig. 23.5. Show that the magnitude and direction of the magnetic field at the center of the square, P, is

$$B = \frac{\mu_0 I}{\pi L} \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}} \qquad (23.9)$$

going out of the page.
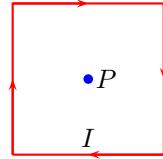
Figure 23.5: Lecture-Example 23.3

Lecture-Example 23.4:
Figure 23.6 shows two current carrying wires, separated by a distance D. The directions of currents, either going into the page or coming out of the page, are shown in the figure. Determine the point $\times$ where the magnetic field is exactly zero.

- Answer:

$$x = \frac{D}{\left(1 + \frac{I_2}{I_1}\right)}. \qquad (23.10)$$

Determine x if $I_1 = 2.0$ A, $I_2 = 6.0$ A, and $D = 10.0$ cm. (Answer: 2.5 A.)

- How does your answer change if the direction of currents in either or both the wires were changed?
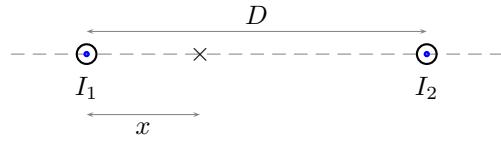
Figure 23.6: Lecture-Example 23.4

Lecture-Example 23.5:
Figure 23.7 shows two current carrying wires, in a plane. The directions of currents, either going into the page or coming out of the page, are shown in the figure. Determine the magnitude and direction of the magnetic field at the point $\times$, the origin. Let $I_1 = 1.0\,\text{A}$, $I_2 = 2.0\,\text{A}$, $x = 12\,\text{cm}$, and $y = 8.0\,\text{cm}$.
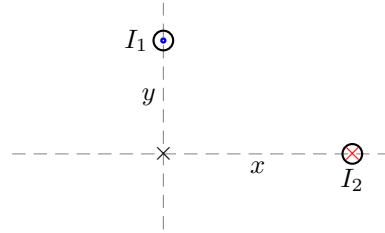

Figure 23.7: Lecture-Example 23.5

- The magnetic field at the origin due to the individual wires is

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}}_1 = \frac{\mu_0 I_1}{2\pi y}\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 0\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}, \tag{23.11a}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}}_2 = 0\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + \frac{\mu_0 I_2}{2\pi x}\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}. \tag{23.11b}$$

The total magnetic field is given as

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}}_{\text{tot}} = \vec{\mathbf{B}}_1 + \vec{\mathbf{B}}_2. \tag{23.12}$$

Answer: $\vec{\mathbf{B}}_1 = \hat{\mathbf{i}}\,2.5\,\mu\text{T}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}_2 = \hat{\mathbf{j}}\,3.3\,\mu\text{T}$. Magnitude $|\vec{\mathbf{B}}_{\text{tot}}| = 4.1\,\mu\text{T}$ makes an angle of $53°$ counter-clockwise with respect to x-axis.

- How does your answer change if the direction of currents in either or both the wires were changed?

Lecture-Example 23.6:
A 200 turn solenoid having a length of $20.0\,\text{cm}$ and a diameter of $1.0\,\text{cm}$ carries a current of $1.0\,\text{A}$. Calculate the magnitude of the magnetic field B inside the solenoid.

- Since the diameter is sufficiently less than the length of the solenoid we can approximate the solenoid to be of infinite length. (Answer: $B = 1.3\,\text{mT}$.)

23.2 Force between parallel current carrying wires

If we have two parallel current carrying wires, each of the wires generates a magnetic field around it, which in turn exerts a force on the other wire. For currents I_1 and I_2 in the wires separated by a distance r we have the force per unit length on the wires given by

$$\frac{F}{L} = \frac{\mu_0 I_1 I_2}{2\pi r}. \tag{23.13}$$

The direction of the force is such that the wires attract if the current are in the same direction, and vice versa. We say, like currents attract and unlike current repel.

Lecture-Example 23.7:
Two infinitely long parallel wires, carrying currents $I_1 = 1.0\,\text{A}$ and $I_2 = 2.0\,\text{A}$ in the same direction, are separated by a distance $r = 10\,\text{cm}$.

- Determine the magnitude and direction of the magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}_1$ generated by the current I_1 at the position of current I_2. (Answer: $B_1 = 2.0\,\mu\text{T}$.) Determine the magnitude and direction of the force exerted by the magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}_1$ on the wire with current I_2. (Answer: $4.0\,\mu\text{N}$.)

- How will the answer differ if the currents are in opposite directions?

Lecture-Example 23.8:
A rectangular loop of wire carrying current $I_2 = 2.0\,\text{A}$ is placed near an infinitely long wire carrying current $I_1 = 1.0\,\text{A}$, such that two of the sides of the rectangle are parallel to the current I_1. Let the distances be $a = 5.0\,\text{cm}$, $b = 4.0\,\text{cm}$, and $l = 10.0\,\text{cm}$.
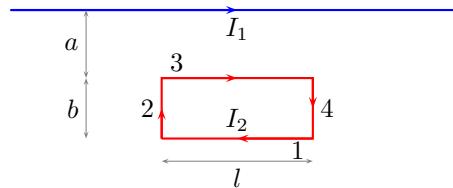

Figure 23.8: Lecture-Example 23.8

- Determine the force on side '1' of the loop. (Answer: $0.44\,\mu\text{N}$ away from the current carrying wire I_1.) Determine the force on side '3' of the loop. (Answer: $0.80\,\mu\text{N}$ towards the current carrying wire I_1.) Further, show that the combined force on side '2' and '3' is zero. Determine the magnitude and direction of the total force on the loop. (Answer: $0.36\,\mu\text{N}$ towards the current carrying wire I_1.)

- How does your analysis change if either of the currents were reversed?

23.3 Ampère's law

Ampère's law states that the total sum of the magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ along a closed path is completely determined by the total current I_{en} passing through the closed path,

$$\sum B \Delta l \cos\theta = \mu_0 I_{\text{en}}. \tag{23.14}$$

Lecture-Example 23.9: (Magnetic field due to an infinitely long current carrying wire)
Using the symmetry of an infinitely long straight wire, presuming the magnetic field to be circular, derive the magnetic field around the wire using Ampère's law,

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}} = \hat{\phi}\,\frac{\mu_0 I}{2\pi r}. \tag{23.15}$$

Lecture-Example 23.10: (Solenoid)
Using Ampère's law show that the magnetic field due to a solenoid is given by,

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}} = \begin{cases} \hat{\mathbf{z}}\,\mu_0 I n, & \text{inside,} \\ 0, & \text{outside.} \end{cases} \tag{23.16}$$

23.4   Problems

23.4.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) Using a diagram illustrate the location of magnetic north and south poles of Earth relative to the location of geographic north and south poles of Earth. Find a city close to the magnetic south pole.

2. (**5 points.**) Sun is a magnet and has a magnetic field. Earth also has a magnetic field. Do all planets in our solar system have a magnetic field?

3. (**5 points.**) The following is a link to tiny one-minute clip,

   https://youtu.be/S3xH97Su-KY,

   from a fifty-minute lecture at the Royal Institution by Felix Flicker on the physics of magnetic monopoles. Can you separate the north and south poles of a magnet?

4. (**5 points.**) Compare Gauss's law in electrostatics with Ampère's law in magnetostatics.

23.4.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**)

23.4.3   Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 23.1:   A wire has a length of 7.20×10^{-2} m and is used to make a circular coil of one turn. There is a current of 2.70 A in the wire. In the presence of a 1.10 T magnetic field, what is the maximum torque that this coil can experience?

   Hints:

   • Find area (A) of the circular coil using information given about the length (circumference) of the wire.

- Use equation

$$\tau = \mu B \sin \phi = NIAB \sin \phi, \tag{23.17}$$

to find the torque. *Maximum torque happens when the area vector (normal to the plane of the loop) is perpendicular to the direction of the magnetic field, $\phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$.*

Textbook-Problem 23.2: The rectangular loop in the drawing consists of 65 turns and carries a current of $I = 4.0$ A. A 1.0 T magnetic field is directed along the $+y$ axis. The loop is free to rotate about the z axis. ($\theta = 33°$)
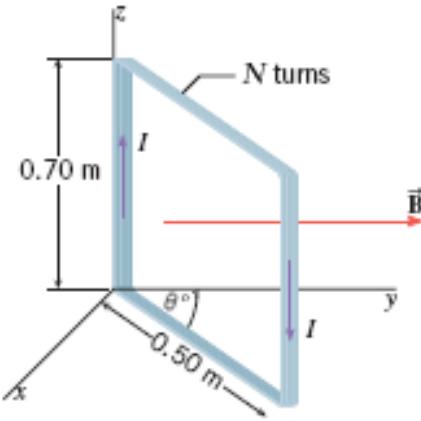

Figure 23.9: Homework-Problem 23.2.

(*a*) Determine the magnitude of the net torque exerted on the loop.

(*b*) State whether the 33° angle will increase or decrease.

Hints:

- Plane of the loop makes angle θ with the magnetic field B. Thus the area vector (normal to the plane of the loop) will make angle $\phi = 90 - \theta$ with the magnetic field.

- Use Eq. (23.17) to find the magnitude of the torque.

- Torque on the loop tries to reduce angle ϕ between the area vector and the magnetic field. *What will happen to angle θ if angle ϕ decreases?*

Textbook-Problem 23.3: A long solenoid has a length of 0.72 m and contains 1265 turns of wire. There is a current of 5.4 A in the wire. What is the magnitude of the magnetic field within the solenoid?

Hints: Use expression for the magnetic field inside a long solenoid:

$$B = \mu_0 n I = \mu_0 \left(\frac{N}{L}\right) I. \tag{23.18}$$

Here, n is the number of turns per unit length and N is the number of turns.

Textbook-Problem 23.4:   The magnetic field produced by the solenoid in a magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) system designed for measurements on whole human bodies has a field strength of 10.0 T, and the current in the solenoid is 3.0×10^2 A. What is the number of turns per meter of length of the solenoid? Note that the solenoid used to produce the magnetic field in this type of system has a length that is not very long compared to its diameter. Because of this and other design considerations, your answer will be only an approximation.

   Hints: Use Eq. (23.18) to find number of turns per unit length (n).

Textbook-Problem 23.5:   Two long, straight wires are separated by 0.12 m. The wires carry currents of 3.5 A in opposite directions, as the drawing indicates.
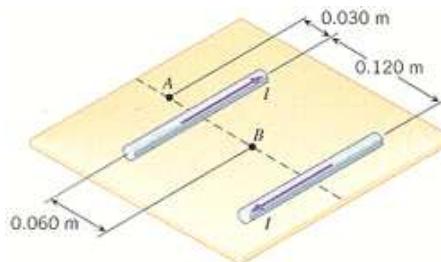

Figure 23.10: Homework-Problem 23.5.

(*a*) Find the magnitude of the net magnetic field at the point A.

(*b*) Find the magnitude of the net magnetic field at the point B.

   Hints:

- The magnitude of the magnetic field (B) due to a long wire carrying current (I) at a distance r is

$$B = \frac{\mu_0 I}{2\pi r}.$$ (23.19)

- Use above equation to find magnitude of the magnetic field at point in question due to each wire separately (B_1 and B_2).

- Determine the direction of B_1 and B_2 using *Right hand rule No. 2 (RHR-2)* at that point.

- Find the magnitude of the net(total) magnetic field at asked point, taking care of the directions of B_1 and B_2. In vector notation this is expressed as

$$\vec{B}_{\text{net}} = \vec{B}_1 + \vec{B}_2$$ (23.20)

Textbook-Problem 23.6:   A long, straight wire carrying a current of 390 A is placed in a uniform magnetic field that has a magnitude of 6.50×10^{-3} T. The wire is perpendicular to the field. Find a point in space where the net magnetic field is zero. Locate this point by specifying its perpendicular distance from the wire.

   Hints:
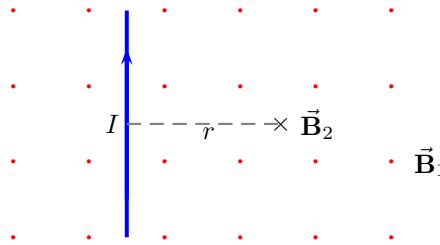
Figure 23.11: Homework-Problem 23.6

- Draw figure for the problem with uniform magnetic field ($\vec{\mathbf{B}}_1$) coming out of the paper and the current carrying wire in the plane of the paper. The magnetic field ($\vec{\mathbf{B}}_2$) due to the wire is going into the paper.

- For net magnetic field to be zero (using Eq. (23.20)),

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}}_1 + \vec{\mathbf{B}}_2 = 0 \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad B_1 - B_2 = 0 \tag{23.21}$$

- Use Eq. (23.19) to write expression for B_2. Solve for distance r using above equation.

Textbook-Problem 23.7: Two circular coils are concentric and lie in the same plane. The inner coil contains 120 turns of wire, has a radius of $0.012\,\text{m}$ and carries a current of $5.5\,\text{A}$. The outer coil contains 165 turns and has a radius of $0.017\,\text{m}$. What must be the magnitude and direction (relative to the current in the inner coil) of the current in the outer coil, such that the net magnetic field at the common center of the two coils is zero?

Hints:

- Use

$$B = N\frac{\mu_0 I}{2R} \tag{23.22}$$

to determine the magnitude of the magnetic field at the center due to the inner coil. Here, N is the number of turns.

- To get zero net magnetic field at the center, the magnetic field due to the outer coil should be equal in magnitude and opposite in direction to the magnetic field due to the inner coil. Use this fact to determine magnitude of the current in the outer coil using Eq. (23.22).

- *See interactive solution on webassign for more details.*

Textbook-Problem 23.8: Two infinitely long, straight wires are parallel and separated by a distance of $D = 1.49\,\text{meters}$. They carry currents in the same direction. Wire 1 carries two times the current that wire 2 carries. On a line drawn perpendicular to both wires, locate the spot (relative to wire 1) where the net magnetic field is zero. Assume that wire 1 lies to the left of wire 2 and note that there are three regions to consider on this line: to the left of wire 1, between wire 1 and wire 2, and to the right of wire 2.

Hints:

- Draw figure and find direction of the magnetic fields due to two wires in three regions. Convince yourself that two magnetic fields could add up to zero only in the middle region as shown below (where they are in opposite directions).
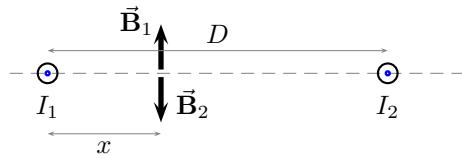
Figure 23.12: Homework-Problem 23.8

- Write expression for the magnitude of $\vec{\mathbf{B}}_1$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}_2$ using Eq. (23.19) at a point $r = x$ distance away. *Note that the distance of this point from the second wire is $r = D - x$.*

- For net magnetic field to be zero:

$$\vec{\mathbf{B}}_1 + \vec{\mathbf{B}}_2 = 0 \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad B_1 - B_2 = 0 \tag{23.23}$$

Use above equation to solve for x.

Textbook-Problem 23.9: The wire in the figure below carries a current of 11 A. Suppose that a second long, straight wire is placed right next to this wire. The current in the second wire is 24 A. Use Ampre's law to find the magnitude of the magnetic field at a distance of $r = 0.72$ m from the wires when the currents are in the same direction and in opposite directions.
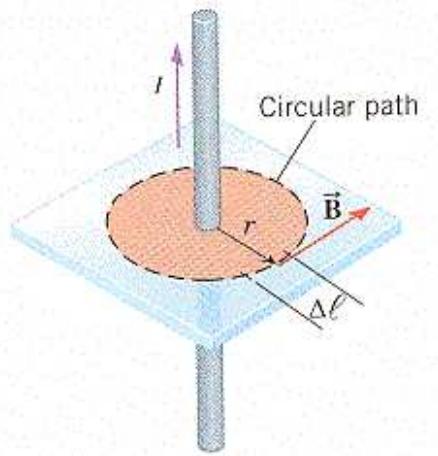

Figure 23.13: Homework-Problem 23.9.

Hints: Use Ampère's law for a circular loop,

$$\sum B\Delta l = \mu_0 I_{\text{encl}}. \tag{23.24}$$

Here $\Delta l = 2\pi r$ for a circular loop and I_{encl} is the total current enclosed inside the Ampèrian loop. *Take the direction of flow of currents into account when finding I_{encl}.*

Textbook-Problem 23.10: A very long, hollow cylinder is formed by rolling up a thin sheet of copper. Electric charges flow along the copper sheet parallel to the axis of the cylinder. The arrangement is, in effect, a

hollow tube of current I. Use Ampère's law to show that the magnetic field (a) is $\mu_0 I (2\pi r)$ outside the cylinder at a distance r from the axis and (b) is zero at any point within the hollow interior of the cylinder. (Hint: For closed paths, use circles perpendicular to and centered on the axis of the cylinder. Do this on paper. Your instructor may ask you to turn in this work.)

Hints:

- Draw a circular Ampèrian loop of radius r outside the current carrying cylinder at distance r. *What is the total current enclosed in the loop, I_{encl}, in this case?*

- Draw another circular Ampèrian loop inside the hollow cylinder. *What is the total current enclosed in the loop, I_{encl}, in this case?*

- Use Eq. (23.24) to find magnetic field in both cases.

Chapter 24

Faraday Induction

24.1   Magnetic flux

Flux associated with the magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ across an infinitesimal area $\mathbf{A}$ is defined as

$$\Phi_B = BA\cos\theta, \tag{24.1}$$

where θ is the angle between the vectors. Gauss's law for magnetism states that the magnetic flux across a closed surface is zero, that is

$$\left.\Phi_B\right|_{\text{closed surface}} = 0, \tag{24.2}$$

which implies the absence of an isolated magnetic monopole, or the magnetic charge. In other words it states that the north pole and the south pole of a bar magnet can not be separated.

Lecture-Example 24.1:   A square loop of wire consisting of a single turn is perpendicular to a uniform magnetic field. The square loop is then re-formed into a circular loop and is also perpendicular to the same magnetic field. Determine the ratio of the flux through the square loop to the flux through the circular loop. (Answer: $\pi/4$.)

24.2   Faraday's law of induction

Faraday's law of induction states that the negative rate of change of magnetic flux passing a loop of wire induces an effective voltage in the loop, which in turn generates a current in the loop,

$$IR = \Delta V_{\text{eff}} = -N\frac{\Delta\phi_B}{\Delta t}, \tag{24.3}$$

where N is the number of loops.

Lecture-Example 24.2:
Consider a straight wire of length $L = 1.0\,\text{m}$ moving with velocity $v = 30.0\,\text{m/s}$ in the region of a uniform magnetic field $B = 2.0 \times 10^{-5}\,\text{T}$. Determine the potential difference induced between the ends of the wire. (Answer: $0.60\,\text{mV}$.)

**Lecture-Example 24.3:** (Induction due to change in area)
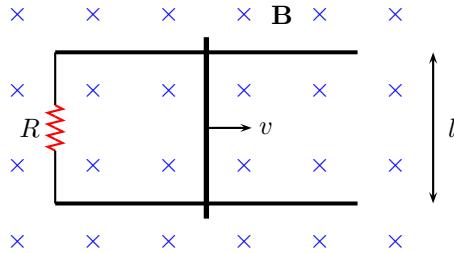
Figure 24.1: Lecture-Example 24.3

Figure 24.1 shows a conducting a rod being pulled along horizontal, frictionless, conducting rails at a constant speed v. A uniform magnetic field $\mathbf{B}$ fills the region in which the rod moves. Let $l = 10\,\text{cm}$, $v = 5.0\,\text{m/s}$, $B = 1.2\,\text{T}$, and $R = 0.40\,\Omega$.

- Is the magnetic flux in the loop increasing or decreasing? What is the direction of the induced current in the loop?

- Show that the magnitude of the induced current in the loop is given by

$$I = \frac{Blv}{R}. \tag{24.4}$$

  Show that this induced current feels a magnetic force of

$$F_B = \frac{B^2 l^2 v}{R}. \tag{24.5}$$

  Determine the power delivered to the resistance due to the induced current is

$$P = \frac{B^2 l^2 v^2}{R}. \tag{24.6}$$

- How does the analysis change if the direction of velocity is reversed?

Lecture-Example 24.4:
Figure 24.2 shows five snapshots of a rectangular coil being pushed across the dotted region where there is a uniform magnetic field directed into the page. Outside of this region the magnetic field is zero.

- Determine the direction of induced current in the loop at each of the five instances in the figure.

- Determine the direction force on the loop due to the induced current in each of the five instances in the figure.

Lecture-Example 24.5: (Induction due to change in magnetic field)
A loop of wire having a resistance $R = 100.0\,\Omega$ is placed in a magnetic field whose magnitude is changing in time, as described in Figure 24.3. The direction of the magnetic field is normal to the plane of the loop. The loop of wire consists of 50 turns and has an area of $A = 25 \times 10^{-4}\,\text{m}^2$.
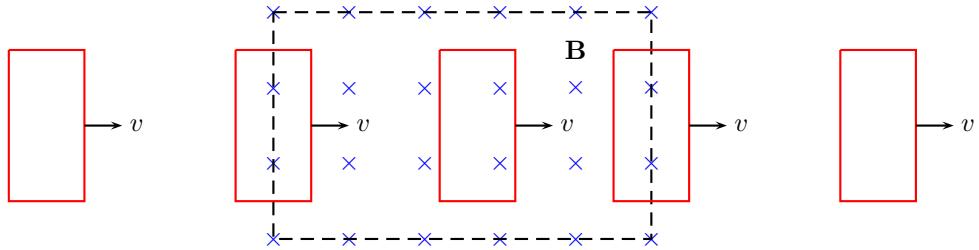
Figure 24.2: Lecture-Example 24.4
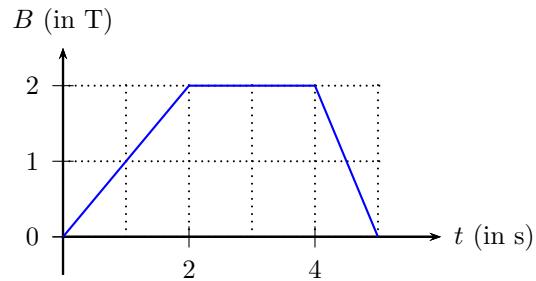
Figure 24.3: Lecture-Example 24.5

- Determine the induced voltage and the induced current in the loop between $0\,\text{s}$ to $2\,\text{s}$. (Answer: $V = 0.13\,\text{V}$ and $I = 1.3\,\text{mA}$.) Determine the induced voltage and the induced current in the loop between $2\,\text{s}$ to $4\,\text{s}$. (Answer: $V = 0$ and $I = 0$.) Determine the induced voltage and the induced current in the loop between $4\,\text{s}$ to $5\,\text{s}$. (Answer: $V = 0.25\,\text{V}$ and $I = 2.5\,\text{A}$.)

Lecture-Example 24.6: (A simple transformer)
Consider two coils wound on the same cylinder such that the flux through both the coils is the same, such that

$$\frac{\Delta\Phi_1}{\Delta t} = \frac{\Delta\Phi_2}{\Delta t}. \tag{24.7}$$

Thus, derive the ratio of the voltages in the two coils to be given by

$$\frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{N_1}{N_2}. \tag{24.8}$$

Energy conservation requires the power in the coils to be the same, that is $P_1 = P_2$. Thus, further derive

$$\frac{I_2}{I_1} = \frac{N_1}{N_2}. \tag{24.9}$$

A device operates at $V_2 = 10.0\,\text{V}$. It uses a transformer to get the required voltage when plugged into a wall socket with voltage $V_1 = 120\,\text{V}$. Determine the ratio of the turns in the two coils inside the transformer. (Answer: $N_1/N_2 = 12$.) If the device pulls a current of $120\,\text{mA}$, determine the current coming out of the wall socket. (Answer: $I_1 = 10\,\text{mA}$.)

Lecture-Example 24.7: (Induction due to change in orientation)
Consider the area enclosed by the loop formed in the configuration shown in Figure 24.4. The rotation described in the figure effectively changes the area enclosed by the loop periodically.
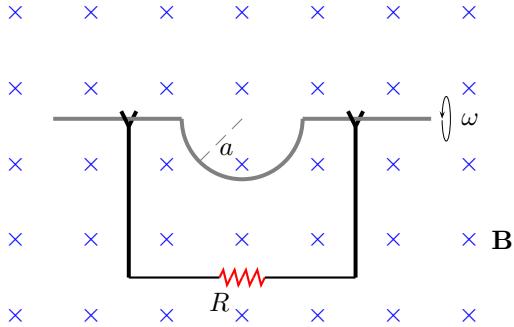

Figure 24.4: Lecture-Example 24.7

- Using the fact that, for uniform angular speed of rotation ω, the rate of change of cosine of angle is, ($\theta = \omega t$),

$$\frac{\Delta \cos \theta}{\Delta t} = -\omega \sin \omega t, \qquad (24.10)$$

show that the induced current in the loop is given by

$$\Delta V_{\text{eff}} = BA\omega \sin \omega t. \qquad (24.11)$$

Determine the maximum induced voltage for $B = 0.1\,\text{T}$, radius $a = 10\,\text{cm}$, and angular speed of rotation of 600 revolutions per minute ($\omega = 20\pi\,\text{rad/s}$). (Answer: $0.20\,\text{V}$.)

- Plot the induced voltage as a function of time.

Lecture-Example 24.8: (Generator)
A generator has a square coil consisting of 500 turns. The coil rotates at $60\,\text{rad/s}$ in a $0.20\,\text{T}$ magnetic field. If length of one side of the coil is $10.0\,\text{cm}$, what is peak output of the generator? (Answer: $60\,\text{V}$.)

24.3   Problems

24.3.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) The following YouTube video by Thomas Stevenson,

    https://youtu.be/Y18N-hi5P1o,

    explains Faraday's law of induction. Using a schematic diagram illustrate how this concept is used in converting wind energy into electrical energy?

2. (**5 points.**) In the following YouTube video,

    https://youtu.be/k2RzSs4_Ur0,

William Berner, University of Pennsylvania, illustrates Lenz's law. Why doesn't the ring slow down when it is cut?

3. (**5 points.**) In the following YouTube video, by PublicResourceOrg,

<div align="center">https://youtu.be/OpL0joqJmqY,</div>

they describe generators and motors. In the first five minutes of the video they define electromotive force (EMF). How is EMF related to the induced voltage V_{eff} defined in the class?

24.3.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**)

24.3.3 Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 24.1: A 0.76 m aluminum bar is held with its length parallel to the east-west direction and dropped from a bridge. Just before the bar hits the river below, its speed is 24 m/s, and the emf induced across its length is 6.20×10^4 V. Assume the horizontal component of the earth's magnetic field at the location of the bar points directly north.

(*a*) Determine the magnitude of the horizontal component of the earth's magnetic field.

(*b*) State whether the east end or the west end of the bar is positive.

Hints:

- Use
$$\mathscr{E} = vBL, \tag{24.12}$$
to determine the magnitude of the magnetic field B. $\mathscr{E}$ is the *induced emf*, v is the velocity of the bar, and L is the length of the bar.

- Use *Right Hand Rule-1* for negatively charged electrons to determined the direction of force on them. Positive charges will collect in the opposite direction.

  Keep in mind that electrons are negatively charged, so direction of the force predicted by RHR-1 reverses.

Textbook-Problem 24.2: Two circuits contain an emf produced by a moving metal rod, like that shown in the drawing. The speed of the rod is the same in each circuit, but the bulb in circuit 1 has one-half the resistance of the bulb in circuit 2. The circuits are otherwise identical. The resistance of the light bulb in circuit 1 is 300 Ω, and that in circuit 2 is 600 Ω.

(*a*) Determine the ratio $\mathscr{E}_1/\mathscr{E}_2$ of the emfs.

(*b*) Determine the ratio I_1/I_2 of the currents in the circuits.

(*c*) If the speed of the rod in circuit 1 were twice that in circuit 2, what would be the ratio P_1/P_2 of the powers in the circuits?

Hints:
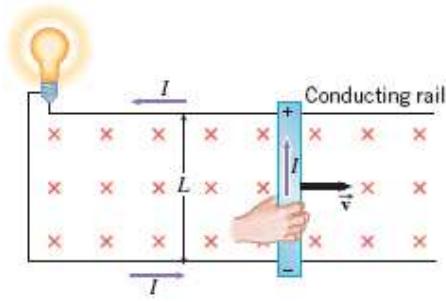
Figure 24.5: Homework-Problem 24.2.

- Use Eq. (24.12) to write expressions for emfs in circuits 1 and 2. Find the ratio. *Note that two rods have same speed and circuits are identical except for the resistances of the bulb in two cases.*

- Use Ohm's law to write expression for the current in the circuit due to the induced emf

$$I = \frac{\mathscr{E}}{R} \tag{24.13}$$

  in circuits 1 and 2. Find the ratio of the currents using information given in the problem about resistance R in two cases and ratio of the emfs you found in the previous part.

- Use Eq. (24.12) again to find the new ratio $\mathscr{E}_1/\mathscr{E}_2$ of the emfs taking into account the different speeds of the rods. Use Eq. (24.13) to find the new ratio I_1/I_2 of the currents in the circuits due to the change in emfs. Find the ratio of the powers using

$$P = I\mathscr{E} \tag{24.14}$$

  for the two circuits.

Textbook-Problem 24.3:   The drawing shows two surfaces that have the same area. A uniform magnetic field $\tilde{\mathbf{B}}$ fills the space occupied by these surfaces and is oriented parallel to the yz plane as shown. If $\theta = 38°$, find the ratio $\Phi_{\text{xz}}/\Phi_{\text{xy}}$ of the magnetic fluxes that pass through the surfaces.
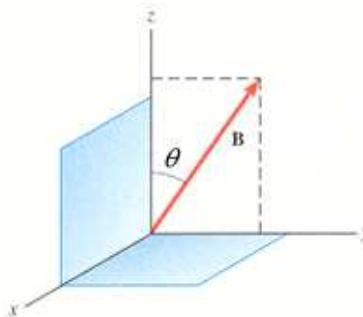

Figure 24.6: Homework-Problem 24.3.

Hints:

- The magnetic flux is

$$\Phi = BA\cos\phi, \tag{24.15}$$

where B is magnitude of the magnetic field, A is the cross-sectional area, and ϕ is the angle between the magnetic field and the normal to the area (area vector).

- Determine the angle ϕ for two cases. Use Eq. (24.15) to write expressions for Φ_{xz} and Φ_{xy}. Find ratio.

Textbook-Problem 24.4: A loop of wire has the shape shown in the drawing. The top part of the wire is bent into a semicircle of radius $r = 0.24$ m. The normal to the plane of the loop is parallel to a constant magnetic field ($\phi = 0°$) of magnitude 0.86 T. What is the change $\Delta\Phi$ in the magnetic flux that passes through the loop when, starting with the position shown in the drawing, the semicircle is rotated through half a revolution?
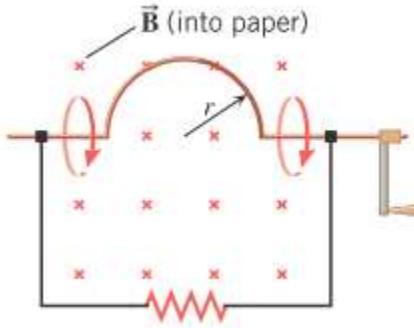

Figure 24.7: Homework-Problem 24.4.

Hints: The magnetic flux is changing because of the change in area.

- Draw the figure after semicircle is rotated through half a revolution. Determine the change in area (ΔA) between two figures.

- Use Eq. (24.15) to determine change in flux due to the change in area. ($\Delta\Phi = B\Delta A$, for $\phi = 0°$)

Textbook-Problem 24.5: A square loop of wire consisting of a single turn is perpendicular to a uniform magnetic field. The square loop is then re-formed into a circular loop, which also consists of a single turn and is also perpendicular to the same magnetic field. The magnetic flux that passes through the square loop is 1.9×10^{-3} Wb. What is the flux that passes through the circular loop?

Hints:

- Use Eq. (24.15) to write expressions for flux through square loop (Φ_s) and through the circular loop (Φ_c).

- Find ratio Φ_c/Φ_s. *Note that B is same in both cases and $\phi = 0°$, therefore it will only depend on the ratio of the two areas.*

$$\frac{\Phi_c}{\Phi_s} = \frac{A_c}{A_s}. \tag{24.16}$$

- Use the fact that the circumference of the circular loop is same as the perimeter of the square loop to determine the ratio of the areas A_c/A_s.

• Solve for Φ_c.

Textbook-Problem 24.6: A magnetic field passes through a stationary wire loop, and its magnitude changes in time according to the graph in the drawing. The direction of the field remains constant, however. There are three equal time intervals indicated in the graph: $0 - 3.0\,$s, $3.0 - 6.0\,$s, and $6.0 - 9.0\,$s. The loop consists of 45 turns of wire and has an area of $0.23\,\text{m}^2$. The magnetic field is oriented parallel to the normal to the loop. For purposes of this problem, this means that $\phi = 0°$ in Equation (24.15).
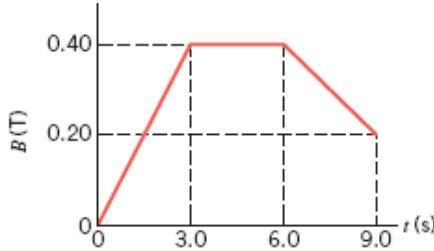

Figure 24.8: Homework-Problem 24.6.

(a) For each interval, determine the induced emf.

(b) The wire has a resistance of $0.50\,\Omega$. Determine the induced current for the first and third intervals.

Hints:
The induced emf $\mathscr{E}$ in a coil of N turns, due to change in the flux, is

$$\mathscr{E} = -N\frac{\Delta\Phi}{\Delta t}, \tag{24.17}$$

where $\Delta\Phi$ is the change in the flux and $\Delta t = t_f - t_i$ is the time interval during which the change occurred.

• Using Eq. (24.15) identify that the change in flux occurs due to change in the magnitude of the magnetic field (ΔB) in this problem. Thus,
$$\Delta\Phi = (\Delta B)A. \tag{24.18}$$

Here $\Delta B = B_f - B_i$.

• Use Eqs. (24.18) and (24.17) to find induced emf $\mathscr{E}$ in each case.

• Use Eq. (24.13) to find induced current in each case.

Textbook-Problem 24.7: A circular coil (1000 turns, radius $= 0.02\,$m) is rotating in a uniform magnetic field. At $t = 0\,$s, the normal to the coil is perpendicular to the magnetic field. At $t = 0.010\,$s, the normal makes an angle of $\phi = 45°$ with the field because the coil has made one-eighth of a revolution. An average emf of magnitude $0.040\,$V is induced in the coil. Find the magnitude of the magnetic field at the location of the coil.

Hints:

- Use Eq. (24.15) to identify that the change in the flux will occur due to change in the angle in this problem. Thus,

$$\Delta\Phi = BA(\cos\phi_f - \cos\phi_i),\qquad(24.19)$$

where $\phi_{i(f)}$ is the initial(final) angle between the magnetic field and the normal to the loop.

- Use above equation in Eq. (24.17) to solve for magnitude of the magnetic field B.

Textbook-Problem 24.8: The drawing shows a straight wire carrying a current I. Above the wire is a rectangular loop that contains a resistor R. If the current I is decreasing in time, what is the direction of the induced current through the resistor R: left-to-right or right-to-left? If the induced current goes from left to right through the resistor, type the letters "LTR" in the box below. If the current goes from right to left through the resistor, type the letters "RTL" in the box.
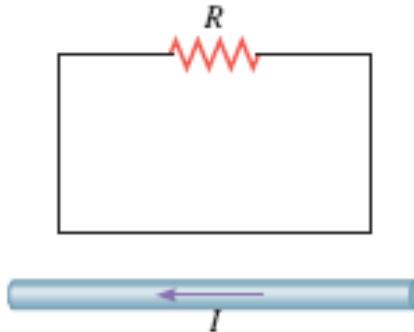

Figure 24.9: Homework-Problem 24.8.

Hints:

- Determine the direction of the change in the magnetic field due to the change in the current carrying wire.

- Induced magnetic field will be opposite to the direction of the change in the magnetic field (Lenz's law).

- Use the direction of the induced magnetic field and *Right Hand Rule-2* to determine the direction of the induced current through the resistor.

Textbook-Problem 24.9: A generator has a square coil consisting of 660 turns. The coil rotates at 93 rad/s in a 0.31 T magnetic field. The peak output of the generator is 60.00 V. What is the length of one side of the coil?

Hints: Use

$$\mathcal{E}_0 = NAB\omega,\qquad(24.20)$$

to find the area A of the square loop. Use area to find length L of the side of the square loop.

Textbook-Problem 24.10: The coil of a generator has a radius of 0.19 m. When this coil is unwound, the wire from which it is made has a length of 5.5 m. The magnetic field of the generator is 0.26 T, and the coil rotates at an angular speed of 27 rad/s. What is the peak emf of this generator?

Hints:

- Find the number of turns N in the coil using the circumference of one loop and total length of the wire used in winding the coil.

- Use Eq. (24.20) to find the peak emf $\mathcal{E}_0$.

Textbook-Problem 24.11:   The rechargeable batteries for a laptop computer need a much smaller voltage than what a wall socket provides. Therefore, a transformer is plugged into the wall socket and produces the necessary voltage for charging the batteries. The batteries are rated at 9.0 V, and a current of 268 mA is used to charge them. The wall socket provides a voltage of 120 V.

(a) Determine the turns ratio of the transformer, N_s/N_p.

(b) What is the current (I_p) coming from the wall socket?

(c) Find the average power delivered by the wall socket ($\overline{P}_p$) and the average power ($\overline{P}_p$) sent to the batteries.

Hints:

- Use the transformer equation

$$\frac{V_s}{V_p} = \frac{N_s}{N_p},\tag{24.21}$$

  to determine the turns ratio of the transformer, N_s/N_p. Here, V_s is the voltage in the secondary coil and V_p is the voltage in the primary coil.

- The average power delivered to each coil is same if there is no loss of energy. Use

$$\overline{P}_p = \overline{P}_s \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad I_p V_p = I_s V_s,\tag{24.22}$$

  to find current I_p in the primary coil.

- Use above equation to find the average power delivered by the wall socket ($\overline{P}_p$) and the average power ($\overline{P}_p$) sent to the batteries.

Textbook-Problem 24.12:   In a television set the power needed to operate the picture tube comes from the secondary of a transformer. The primary of the transformer is connected to a 120 V receptacle on a wall. The picture tube of the television set uses 90 W, and there is 5.5 mA of current in the secondary coil of the transformer to which the tube is connected. Find the turns ratio N_s/N_p of the transformer.

Hints:

- Find the terminal voltage V_s needed in the secondary coil to power the television using $\overline{P}_s = I_s V_s$.

- Use Eq. (24.21) to find the turns ratio N_s/N_p of the transformer.

Chapter 25

Inductance

25.1 Self inductance

A coil of wire is the simplest example of an inductor. In general, a current carrying wire, of arbitrary shape, is an inductor. The potential difference across an inductor is linearly proportional to the rate of change of current in the wire and the geometrical dependence on the shape of the wire can be absorbed into a constant. Thus, we have

$$V = L \frac{\Delta I}{\Delta t}. \tag{25.1}$$

The geometry dependent parameter L is defined as the inductance. For a coil of length l, area of crosssection A, and number of turns N, we have

$$L = \frac{\mu_0 N^2 A}{l}. \tag{25.2}$$

Inductance is measured in units of Henry = Joule/Ampère^2. The energy stored in an inductor is given by

$$U = \frac{1}{2} L I^2. \tag{25.3}$$

This energy is stored in the inductor in the form of magnetic field. Show that the energy density u_B inside the inductor is

$$u_B = \frac{1}{2\mu_0} B^2. \tag{25.4}$$

Lecture-Example 25.1: (Inductance of a solenoid.)
A solenoid of length $l = 5.0\,\mathrm{cm}$ and radius $r = 0.50\,\mathrm{cm}$ has $N = 1000$ turns. Determine the inductance of the solenoid. (Answer: $2.0\,\mathrm{mH}$.)

25.2 RL circuit

A resistor and inductor in series constitutes a RL circuit. An inductor resists a change in current. Thus, it is the inertia of current. An obvious scenario when sharp changes in current occur in a circuit is when the switch is turned on or off. An inductor in these instances smoothen the changes in currents.

Switching on a RL circuit

A resistor and an inductor in series with a battery is governed by the equation, using Kirchoff's law,

$$V - IR - L\frac{\Delta I}{\Delta t} = 0. \tag{25.5}$$

We can solve this differential equation with the initial condition $I(0) = 0$ to yield

$$I(t) = \frac{V}{R}\left[1 - e^{-\frac{t}{L/R}}\right]. \tag{25.6}$$

Thus, it takes infinite time for the current to reach its maximum value, $I(\infty) = V/R$. Nevertheless, the rate at which the current increases is governed by $\tau = L/R$, which is called the time constant of the RL circuit.
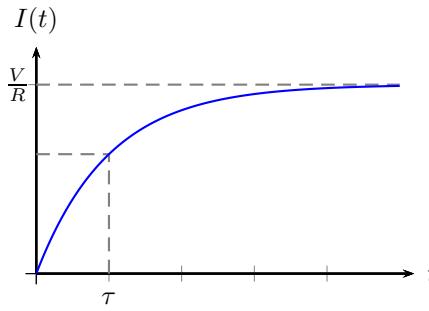

Figure 25.1: Switching on a RL circuit.

Lecture-Example 25.2: (Time constant)
Show that the current passing through a resistor at time $t = \tau = L/R$, during the process of switching on a RL circuit, is

$$I(\tau) = \frac{V}{R}\left(1 - \frac{1}{e}\right) \sim 0.632\,\frac{V}{R}. \tag{25.7}$$

• Evaluate the time constant τ for the case $R = 1.0\,\text{M}\Omega$ and $L = 1.0\,\text{mH}$. (Answer: $\tau = 1.0\,\text{ms}$.)

25.3   LC circuit

An inductor and a capacitor in series constitutes a LC circuit. A capacitor stores energy in the form electric field and an inductor stores energy in the form of magnetic field. Thus, an ideal LC circuit leads to oscillations in current, corresponding to the oscillations in the electric and magnetic energy.

An inductor and a capacitor in series is governed by the equation, using Kirchoff's law,

$$\frac{\Delta I}{\Delta t} = -\frac{Q}{LC}. \tag{25.8}$$

We can solve this differential equation with the initial condition $Q(0) = Q_0$ to yield

$$Q(t) = Q_0 \cos \omega t, \tag{25.9}$$

where the angular frequency of oscillations is given by

$$\omega = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}}. \tag{25.10}$$

25.4 Problems

25.4.1 Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**)

25.4.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**)

25.4.3 Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 25.1: The earth's magnetic field, like any magnetic field, stores energy. The maximum strength of the earth's field is about 7.0×10^{-5} T. Find the maximum magnetic energy stored in the space above a city if the space occupies an area of 8.00×10^8 m^2 and has a height of 800 m.

Hints:
The magnetic energy per unit volume stored in a magnetic field B is

$$\frac{E_{\text{mag}}}{V} = \frac{B^2}{2\mu_0},$$

(25.11)

where V is the volume of the space and μ_0 is the permeability of the free space.

Textbook-Problem 25.2: The current through a 5.6 mH inductor varies with time according to the graph shown in the drawing. What is the average induced emf during the time intervals?
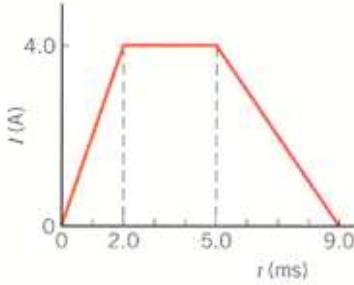

Figure 25.2: Homework-Problem 25.2.

(*a*) $0 - 2.0$ ms

(*b*) $3.0 - 5.0$ ms

(*c*) $5.0 - 9.0$ ms

Hints:
Self-induced emf in an inductor due to the varying current is

$$\mathcal{E} = -L\frac{\Delta I}{\Delta t}.$$

(25.12)

Here L is the inductance, ΔI is the change in current during time Δt through the inductor. ($\Delta I/\Delta t$ *is known as the rate of change of current.*)

Textbook-Problem 25.3: A constant current of $I = 15\,\text{A}$ exists in a solenoid whose inductance is $L = 30.1\,\text{H}$. The current is then reduced to zero in a certain amount of time.

(a) If the current goes from 15 to $0\,\text{A}$ in a time of $75\,\text{ms}$, what is the emf $\mathscr{E}$ induced in the solenoid?

(b) How much electrical energy is stored in the solenoid? (Consider the initial energy stored.)

(c) At what rate P must the electrical energy be removed from the solenoid when the current is reduced to $0\,\text{A}$ in a time of $75\,\text{ms}$? Note that the rate at which energy is removed is the power.

Hints:

- Use Eq. (25.12) to find the induced emf.

- The electrical energy stored in the solenoid is

$$E = \frac{1}{2}LI^2. \tag{25.13}$$

- Power is the rate of change of energy:

$$P = \frac{\Delta E}{\Delta t}. \tag{25.14}$$

  Here ΔE is the change in energy in the solenoid during time interval Δt.

Textbook-Problem 25.4: A coil has an inductance of $6.00\,\text{mH}$, and the current in it changes from $0.200\,\text{A}$ to $1.50\,\text{A}$ in a time interval of 0.300 s. Find the magnitude of the average induced emf in the coil during this time interval.

Hints:
Use Eq. (25.12). (*Magnitude is the absolute value without the sign.*)

Textbook-Problem 25.5: A $1.75\,\text{H}$ inductor carries a steady current of $0.480\,\text{A}$. When the switch in the circuit is thrown open, the current is effectively zero in $10.0\,\text{ms}$. What is the average induced emf in the inductor during this time?

Hints:
Use Eq. (25.12).

Chapter 26

Electromagnetic waves

26.1 Maxwell's equations

Let us analyse the Ampère law for a RC circuit, while the capacitor is charging. Using Ampère's law in Fig. 26.1, and using the ambiguity in defining the surface bounded by a curve, we deduce
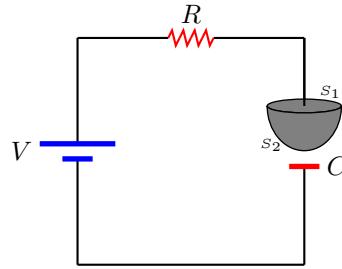

Figure 26.1: Ampère's law for an RC circuit.

$$\sum \vec{\mathbf{B}} \cdot \Delta \vec{\mathbf{l}} = \begin{cases} \mu_0 I, & \text{for surface } S_1, \\ 0, & \text{for surface } S_2. \end{cases} \tag{26.1}$$

This apparent contradiction was removed by Maxwell by restating the Ampère law as

$$\sum \vec{\mathbf{B}} \cdot \Delta \vec{\mathbf{l}} = \mu_0 I + \mu_0 \varepsilon_0 \frac{\Delta \Phi_E}{\Delta t}, \tag{26.2}$$

which implies that a rate of change of the electric flux can also generate a magnetic field.

Thus, the four independent laws that govern the electric and magnetic field in a region of space, in integral form, are the following.

$$\sum \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \Delta \vec{\mathbf{A}} = \frac{Q_{\text{en}}}{\varepsilon_0} \qquad \text{(Gauss's law for } \vec{\mathbf{E}}) \tag{26.3a}$$

$$\sum \vec{\mathbf{B}} \cdot \Delta \vec{\mathbf{A}} = 0 \qquad \text{(Gauss's law for } \vec{\mathbf{B}}) \tag{26.3b}$$

$$\sum \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \Delta \vec{\mathbf{l}} = \frac{\Delta \Phi_B}{\Delta t} \qquad \text{(Faraday's law)} \tag{26.3c}$$

$$\sum \vec{\mathbf{B}} \cdot \Delta \vec{\mathbf{l}} = \mu_0 \varepsilon_0 \frac{\Delta \Phi_E}{\Delta t} + \mu_0 I \qquad \text{(Ampère's law)} \tag{26.3d}$$

The above four equations are collectively called the Maxwell equations. The symmetry in the electric and magnetic effects is striking in the above equations, which would have been complete if not for the absence of magnetic charges and magnetic currents. There is no conclusive experimental observation of magnetic charges.

26.2   Electromagnetic waves

The Maxwell equations imply that, in a region of space where there are no charges and currents, the electric and magnetic fields satisfy the wave equations

$$\frac{\Delta^2 \vec{E}}{\Delta z^2} = \frac{1}{c^2}\frac{\Delta^2 \vec{E}}{\Delta t^2}, \tag{26.4a}$$

$$\frac{\Delta^2 \vec{B}}{\Delta z^2} = \frac{1}{c^2}\frac{\Delta^2 \vec{B}}{\Delta t^2}, \tag{26.4b}$$

where the speed of these waves, called the speed of light, is

$$c = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu_0 \varepsilon_0}}. \tag{26.5}$$

The meter, in SI units, is defined as the distance travelled by light in vacuum in $1/299\,792\,458$ of a second. As a consequence, the speed of light in vacuum, in SI units, is expressed as a whole number,

$$c = 299\,792\,458\,\frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}. \tag{26.6}$$

These electromagnetic waves, which are oscillations of the electric and magnetic fields in space and time, can sustain each other.

Properties of electromagnetic waves in vacuum

1. The wave nature stipulates the relation between the wavelength λ, frequency f, and speed c of the wave,

$$c = \lambda f. \tag{26.7}$$

   The time period $T = 1/f$, and the wavevector $k = 2\pi/\lambda$, are related quantities.

2. The electromagnetic energy density is given by

$$u = \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon_0 E^2 + \frac{1}{2\mu_0}B^2. \tag{26.8}$$

   The flux of the electromagnetic energy density, a measure of the flow rate of electromagnetic energy per unit area, is given by the Poynting vector

$$\vec{S} = \frac{1}{\mu_0}\vec{E} \times \vec{B}. \tag{26.9}$$

   The electromagnetic momentum density is given by

$$\vec{G} = \frac{1}{c^2}\vec{S}. \tag{26.10}$$

3. The Maxwell equations constraint the directions of the electric field, the magnetic field, and the direction of propagation to be mutually perpendicular,

$$\vec{E} \times \vec{B} = \hat{k}\,c\mu_0 u, \qquad \vec{E} \cdot \vec{B} = 0. \tag{26.11}$$

   Further, we have

$$E = cB. \tag{26.12}$$

Frequency	Wavelength	
10^5 Hz	10^3 m	AM radio wave
10^8 Hz	10^0 m	FM radio wave
10^{11} Hz	10^{-3} m	Microwave
10^{15} Hz	10^{-6} m	Visible light
10^{17} Hz	10^{-9} m	X ray
10^{23} Hz	10^{-15} m	Gamma ray

Table 26.1: Orders of magnitude (electromagnetic wave)

Lecture-Example 26.1: (Absorption coefficient of liquid water)
Using the absorption coefficient of water as a function of frequency presented in the following link

http://www.britannica.com/science/absorption-coefficient/images-videos

argue that kilometer long waves (extremely low-frequency waves) are suitable candidates for communications between land base and submarines. (Inverse of absorption coefficient is a measure of how deep the wave will travel in water before getting absorbed.)

Lecture-Example 26.2: (X-ray telescope)
Using the opacity of electromagnetic waves as a function of the wavelength of eleactromagnetic waves presented in the following link

Wikipedia: Opacity of atmosphere to electromagnetic waves

argue that an X-ray telescope has to be necessarily installed, above the atmosphere, in space. Further, discuss radio-wave astronomy and gamma-ray astronomy.

26.3 Doppler effect

The Doppler formula for the apparent frequency measured by the observer, due to relative motion of the observer and source with respect to the medium, is given by

$$f' = f\left(\frac{v_0 \pm v_d}{v_0 \mp v_s}\right), \tag{26.13}$$

where v_0 is the speed of the wave, v_s is the speed of the source, and v_d is the speed of the detector. The non-relativistic Doppler formula for light, which does not take care of time dilation of special relativity, and applicable to $\mathcal{O}(u/c)^2$, is

$$f' = f\left(1 \pm \frac{|u|}{c}\right), \tag{26.14}$$

where $u = v_s - v_d$ is the relative velocity of the source with respect to the detector.

Lecture-Example 26.3: (Radar speed gun)
A radar speed gun is a device that measures the relative speed of an object with respect to the device using the Doppler effect. Consider the case of a police car moving at 30.0 m/s chasing a speeder moving at 40.0 m/s. The radar speed gun in the police car emits a radio signal with a frequency of 32.00 GHz. Determine the difference in the emitted and detected frequencies of the radio signal as measured, by the radar gun after it has been reflected off the speeding car. (Answer: 2135 Hz.)

26.4 Polarization of an electromagnetic wave

The electric and magnetic field, the physical quantities that are oscillating in an electromagnetic wave, are vectors. When projected along a certain direction vectors collapse into their respective vector component along the direction, determined by the property of the scalar product of vectors. The polarization of a vector is determined by the direction of the electric field of the electromagnetic wave. A polarizer is a device that projects the electric field along the direction of the transmission axis specific to the polarizer. The intensity of an electromagnetic wave is proportional to the square of the electric field. Thus, the intensity of an electromagnetic wave after passing through a polarizer is related to the intensity of the original wave by the relation

$$I' = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}I_0, & \text{(for unpolarized incident wave),} \\ I_0 \cos^2\theta, & \text{(for polarized incident wave),} \end{cases} \qquad (26.15)$$

where θ is the relative orientation of the incident polarized wave with respect to the transmission axis of the polarizer. The factor of half for the case of unpolarized light is the average of $\cos^2\theta$ over angle θ.

Lecture-Example 26.4:
Figure 26.2 shows three polarizers in series. The angles θ_A, θ_B, and θ_C, represent the angles the respective transmission axis of the polarizers A, B, and C, makes with the vertical. Consider a beam of unpolarized light of intensity I_0 incident on the polarizer A. (Express your answers in terms of I_0.)

$$\theta_A = 0° \qquad \theta_B = 30° \qquad \theta_C = 90°$$
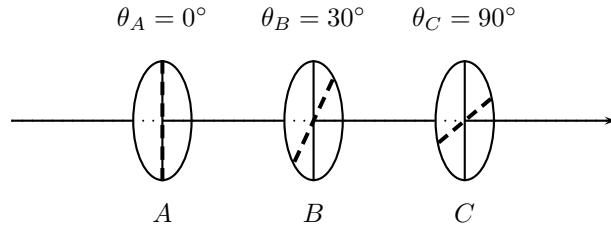
Figure 26.2: Problem 26.4

- What is the intensity of the transmitted beam after it passes the polarizer A and before it passes polarizer B? (Answer: $I_A = I_0/2$.) What is the intensity of the transmitted beam after it passes the polarizer B and before it passes polarizer C? (Answer: $I_B = 3I_0/8$.) What is the intensity of the transmitted beam after it passes the polarizer C? (Answer: $I_C = 3I_0/32$.)

- In the absence of polarizer B, what is the intensity of the transmitted beam after is passes the polarizer C? (Answer: $I_C = 0$.)

26.5 Problems

26.5.1 Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) In the following YouTube video, by Physics Videos by Eugene Khutoryansky,

<div align="center">https://youtu.be/ozeYaikI11g,</div>

they describe a transmission lines. What is the speed of transmission in such transmission lines?

2. (**5 points.**) Communication between Mars and Earth is limited by the constraint that one-way signal takes about 15 minutes. It will be awkward to have a usual conversation because of this time-lag. Design a communication protocol that could potentially get around this limitation.

3. (**5 points.**) In the following YouTube video,

https://youtu.be/kp33ZprOOCk,

Bill Hammack, a professor in the Department of Chemical Engineering at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, explains how microwave oven heats food. What is the wavelength of microwave used in an oven?

26.5.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**)

26.5.3 Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 26.1:

(*a*) Neil A. Armstrong was the first person to walk on the moon. The distance between the earth and the moon is 3.85×10^8 m. Find the time it took for his voice to reach the earth via radio waves.

(*b*) Someday a person will walk on Mars, which is 5.6×10^{10} m from the earth at the point of closest approach. Determine the minimum time that will be required for a message from Mars to reach the earth via radio waves.

Hints:
Radio waves travels with speed of light.

Textbook-Problem 26.2: In astronomy, distances are often expressed in light-years. One light-year is the distance traveled by light in one year. The distance to Alpha Centauri, the closest star other than our own sun that can be seen by the naked eye, is about 4.5 light-years. Express this distance in meters.

Hints:
Unit conversion.

Textbook-Problem 26.3: In a dentist's office, an X-ray of a tooth is taken using X-rays that have a frequency of 9.07×10^{18} Hz. What is the wavelength in vacuum of these X-rays?

Hints:
Use

$$c = f\lambda. \tag{26.16}$$

Here c is the speed of light, λ is the wavelength, and f is the frequency of the wave.

Textbook-Problem 26.4: FM radio waves have frequencies between 88.0 and 108.0 MHz. Determine the range of wavelengths for these waves. (Enter your answers from smallest to largest.)

Hints:
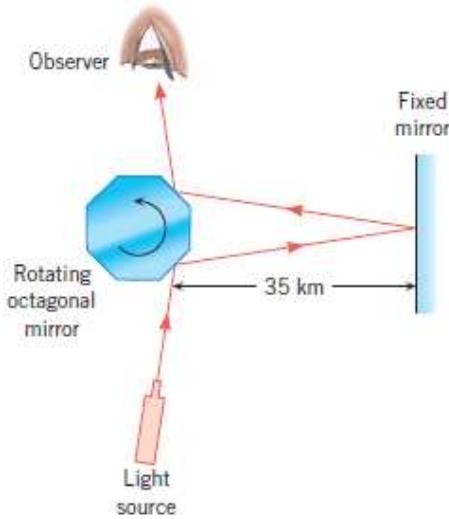
Figure 26.3: Homework-Problem 26.5.

Use Eq. (26.16) to find the smallest and the largest wavelength for iven frequencies.

Textbook-Problem 26.5:   The figure below illustrates Michelson's setup for measuring the speed of light with the mirrors placed on Mt. San Antonio and Mt. Wilson in California, which are 35 km apart. Using a value of 3.00×10^8 m/s for the speed of light, find the minimum angular speed (in rev/s) for the rotating mirror.

Hints:

- Find the time it takes light for the round trip. *You can approximate total distance travelled by twice the straight distance as two mirrors are far apart.*

- The rotating mirror rotates $\frac{1}{8}$th of the full revolution during this time.

- Determine the angular speed using time required for one full revolution. *Your answer would be in rev/sec. (Not in rad/sec.)*

Textbook-Problem 26.6:   Two astronauts are 1.6 m apart in their spaceship. One speaks to the other. The conversation is transmitted to earth via electromagnetic waves. The time it takes for sound waves to travel at 343 m/s through the air between the astronauts equals the time it takes for the electromagnetic waves to travel to the earth. How far away from the earth is the spaceship?

Hints:
Find the time it takes for sound waves to travel the distance between the two astronauts. Use it to find distance of spaceship from the earth. (*Electromagnetic waves travel with speed of light.*)

Textbook-Problem 26.7:   The maximum strength of the magnetic field in an electromagnetic wave is 3.3×10^{-6} T. What is the maximum strength of the wave's electric field?

Hints:

Use $E = cB$.

Textbook-Problem 26.8: The microwave radiation left over from the Big Bang explosion of the universe has an average energy density of $4. \times 10^{-14}$ J/m3. What is the rms value of the electric field of this radiation?

Hints:
Use $u = \varepsilon_0 E^2$.

Textbook-Problem 26.9: A distant galaxy emits light that has a wavelength of 500.7 nm. On earth, the wavelength of this light is measured to be 503.7 nm.

(*a*) Decide whether this galaxy is approaching or receding from the earth.

(*b*) Find the speed of the galaxy relative to the earth.

Hints:

• Determine the source frequency (f_s) emitted by the glalaxy and the observed frequency (f_o) observed on the earth using Eq. (26.16).

• *Is observed frequecy less than or greater than the source frequency?*

• Now use
$$\frac{f_o}{f_s} = \left(1 \pm \frac{u}{c}\right),\qquad(26.17)$$
where u is the velocity of the galaxy (source), to determine which sign (*plus or minus*) shall statisfy your answer to above question.
+ sign corresponds to the approaching galaxy and − sign corresponds to the receding galaxy.

• Use Eq. (26.17) to solve for velocity of the galaxy u (*using correct sign*).

Textbook-Problem 26.10: A speeder is pulling directly away and increasing his distance from a police car that is moving at 27 m/s with respect to the ground. The radar gun in the police car emits an electromagnetic wave with a frequency of 9.00×10^9 Hz. The wave reflects from the speeder's car and returns to the police car, where its frequency is measured to be 326 Hz less than the emitted frequency. Find the speeder's speed with respect to the ground.

Hints:

• Speeder will observe a shifted frequency of the electromagnetic wave emitted by the police car. It is then reflected back to the police car, which again see a shift in the frequency.

• Use Eq. (26.17) twice to get
$$\frac{f_2}{f_1} = \left(1 - \frac{u}{c}\right)^2,\qquad(26.18)$$
where f_1 is the frequency emitted by the police car and f_2 is the frequency observed by the police car. Above relation can be simplified to obtain
$$\frac{\Delta f}{f_1} = \frac{2u}{c},\qquad(26.19)$$
where $\Delta f = f_1 - f_2$ and we have neglected $(u/c)^2$ since $u \ll c$.

- Solve for relative velocity (u) of the speeder with respect to the police car using above expression. Find the velocity of the speeder with respect to the ground using infromation about the velocity of the police car.

Textbook-Problem 26.11:   The drawing shows three situations-A, B, and C-in which an observer and a source of electromagnetic waves are moving along the same line. In each case the source emits a wave that has a frequency of 4.57×10^{14} Hz. The arrows in each situation denote velocity vectors of the observer and source relative to the ground and have the magnitudes indicated (v or $2v$), where the speed v is 1.25×10^6 m/s. Calculate the observed frequency in each of the three cases.
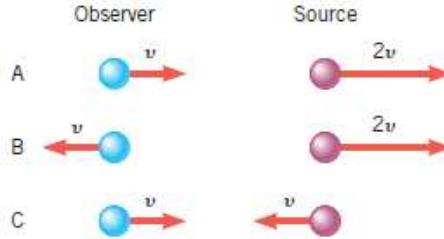

Figure 26.4: Homework-Problem 26.11.

Hints:
Use Eq. (26.17) with correct sign to solve for observed frequency (f_o) in each case.

Textbook-Problem 26.12:   For each of the three sheets of polarizing material shown in the drawing, the orientation of the transmission axis is labeled relative to the vertical. The incident beam of light is unpolarized and has an intensity of 1000.0 W/m^2. What is the intensity of the beam transmitted through the three sheets when $\theta_1 = 19.0°, \theta_2 = 55.5°$ and $\theta_3 = 100.0°$?
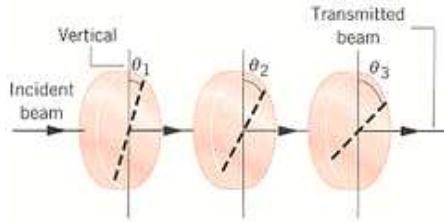

Figure 26.5: Homework-Problem 26.12.

Hints:
The intensity coming out of the first polarizer is halved and next ones, sequentially, are given by

$$I' = I \cos^2 \theta, \tag{26.20}$$

where θ is the change in orientation of the polarizers.

Textbook-Problem 26.13: The drawing shows four sheets of polarizing material, each with its transmission axis oriented differently. Light that is polarized in the vertical direction is incident from the left and has an average intensity of $28\,\text{W/m}^2$. Determine the average intensity of the light that emerges on the right in the drawing (a) when sheet A alone is removed, (b) when sheet B alone is removed, (c) when sheet C alone is removed, and (d) when sheet D alone is removed.
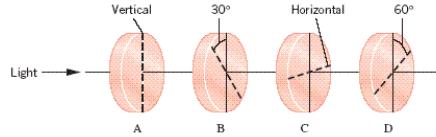

Figure 26.6: Homework-Problem 26.13.

Hints:
The intensity coming out of the first polarizer is halved and next ones, sequentially, are given by

$$I' = I \cos^2 \theta, \tag{26.21}$$

where θ is the change in orientation of the polarizers.

Part III

Optics

Chapter 27

Ray Optics: Reflection

Visible light is an electromagnetic wave, oscillations of electric and magnetic fields in space and time. The wavelength of visible light is in the range of $0.400-0.700\,\mu$m. When the size of irregularities at the interface of two mediums is smaller than the wavelength of visible light, it is a good approximation to treat the electromagnetic wave by rays of light, along the direction of propagation of the waves, which are perpendicular to the surfaces formed by the wave fronts. The study of propagation of light, in this straight line approximation, is called ray optics.

Visible light, and other electromagnetic waves, can not penetrate into a perfect conductor, because electric field has to be zero inside a perfect conductor. A metal, like gold and silver, is a perfect conductor to a good approximation. The surface of a metal is naturally smooth. The surface of a perfect conductor will be called a mirror. The mirrors we typically find in daily use, consists of a slab of glass with a coating of metal on one of the surfaces of the slab.

27.1 Law of reflection

Propagation of light at the interface of a medium and a mirror is governed by the law of reflection that states that the angle of incidence is equal to the angle of reflection.
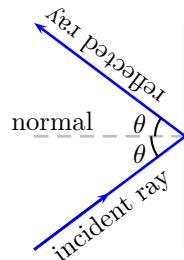

Figure 27.1: A ray of light reflected by a mirror.

Image formation as a perception of our eye

Our eye extrapolates two or more rays of light and the point of intersection of these rays is perceived as a source or image. If the light passes through the point of intersection of the extrapolated rays, it is perceived as a real image. Image formed by a overhead projector is a real image. If the light does not pass through the point of intersection of the extrapolated rays, it is perceived as a virtual image. Image formed by a bathroom mirror is a virtual image.
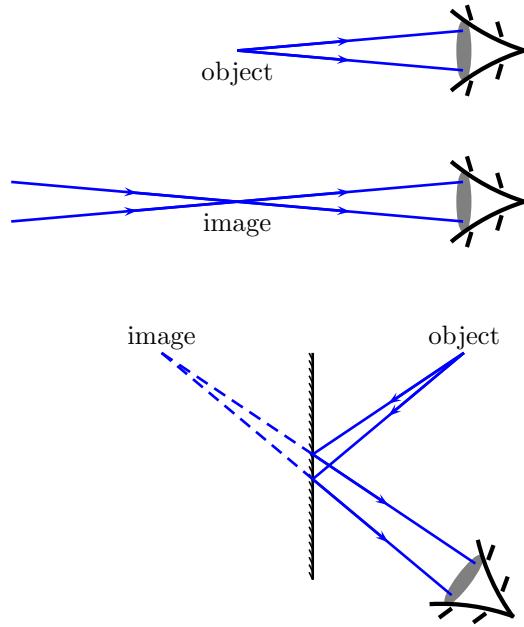
Figure 27.2: Images as perceived by an eye.

Lecture-Example 27.1: (Optimal mirror placement)
Your height is h. The vertical distance between your eye and top of head is h_1, and between your eye and toe is h_2.
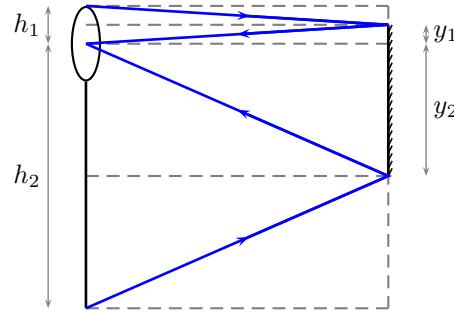

Figure 27.3: Lecture-Example 27.1

- What is the minimum height $y = y_1 + y_2$ of a mirror you need to place on a vertical wall in which you can see your complete image?

- Does your answer depend on how far away you stand from the mirror?

Lecture-Example 27.2:
Given $\alpha = 30.0°$, in Figure 27.4. Show that $\theta = 2\alpha$.
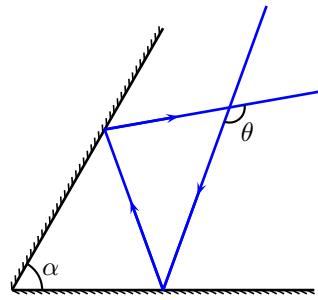
Figure 27.4: Lecture-Example 27.2

27.2   Spherical mirrors

When the surface of a mirror is part of a sphere, it is called a spehrical mirror. If the inner side of the part of sphere forms the reflecting surface, it is called a concave mirror. If the outer side of the part of sphere forms the reflecting surface, it is called a convex mirror. The center of the sphere, of which the mirror is a part, is called the center of curvature. The radius of this sphere is called the radius of curvature. A line passing through the center of curvature and the center of the mirror will be defined to the optical axis, the direction being that of a light ray. The focal point is the point half way between the center of curvature and center of mirror, and the corresponding distance is the focal length,

$$f = \frac{R}{2}. \tag{27.1}$$

The sign conventions, and the related terminologies, is summarized in Figure 27.5.
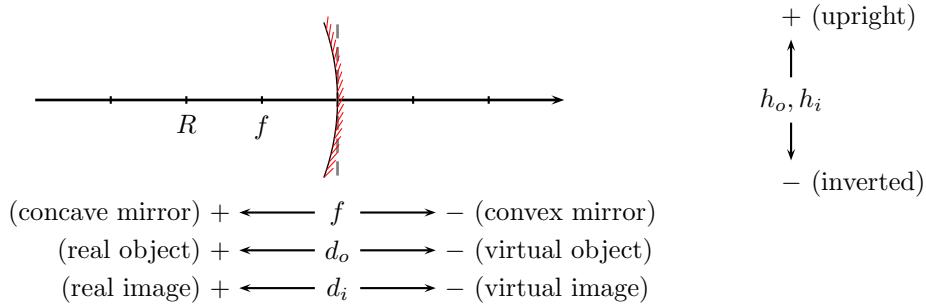

Figure 27.5: Sign conventions for spherical mirrors. The mirror pictured is a concave mirror.

Mirror formula

Using the law of reflection and the geometry of a circle we can deduce the mirror formula

$$\frac{1}{d_o} + \frac{1}{d_i} = \frac{1}{f}, \tag{27.2}$$

and the expression for magnification,

$$m = \frac{h_i}{h_o} = -\frac{d_i}{d_o}. \tag{27.3}$$

Lecture-Example 27.3: (Plane mirror)

A plane mirror has an infinite radius of curvature. Using the mirror formula, conclude that the image distance is equal to the negative of the object distance, $d_i = -d_o$. Thus, deduce that, the image formed when you stand in front of a plane mirror is virtual and upright.

Lecture-Example 27.4: (Concave mirror)

An object of height $h_o = 1.0$ cm is placed upright at a distance d_o in front of a concave mirror. The mirror's focal length is $f = +10.0$ cm.

- Let $d_o = +30.0$ cm. Calculate the image distance. (Answer: $d_i = +15$ cm.) What is the magnification? (Answer: $m = -0.50$.) Is the image real or virtual? Is the image inverted or upright? Verify your results using a ray diagram drawn.

- Repeat for $d_o = +20.0$ cm. (Answer: $d_i = +20.0$ cm, $m = -1.0$.)

- Repeat for $d_o = +15.0$ cm. (Answer: $d_i = +30.0$ cm, $m = -2.0$.)

- Repeat for $d_o = +10.0$ cm. (Answer: $d_i \to \pm\infty$ cm, $m \to \pm\infty$.)

- Repeat for $d_o = +5.0$ cm. (Answer: $d_i = -10.0$ cm, $m = +2.0$.)

Lecture-Example 27.5: (Convex mirror)

An object of height $h_o = 1.0$ cm is placed upright at a distance d_o in front of a convex mirror. The mirror's focal length is $f = -10.0$ cm.

- Let $d_o = +30.0$ cm. Calculate the image distance. (Answer: $d_i = -7.5$ cm.) What is the magnification? (Answer: $m = +0.25$.) Is the image real or virtual? Is the image inverted or upright? Verify your results using a ray diagram drawn.

- Verify that the image is always virtual, upright, and diminished.

- Rear view mirrors on automobiles are convex mirrors. Understand the following warning statement regarding rear viw mirrors, "Objects in mirror are closer than they appear".

27.3   Problems

27.3.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) Is the image that you see of yourself in a flat bathroom mirror a real image or a virtual image?

2. (**5 points.**) In the following YouTube video,

<div align="center">

https://youtu.be/GAmWs6zfTj8,

</div>

John Howell, Professor of Physics at the University of Rochester, explains a simple cloaking device using four plane mirrors. What are the challenges in designing a cloaking device?

3. (**5 points.**) In the following YouTube videos,

Dr. Boyd F. Edwards demostrates the images formed using a concave and convex mirror as a function of object distance. A rear-view mirror of a car is an example of convex or concave mirror?

27.3.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**)

27.3.3 Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 27.1: You are trying to photograph a bird sitting on a tree branch, but a tall hedge is blocking your view. However, as the drawing shows, a plane mirror reflects light from the bird into your camera. If $x = 4.4$ m and $y = 4.6$ m in the drawing. For what distance must you set the focus of the camera lens in order to snap a sharp picture of the bird's image?
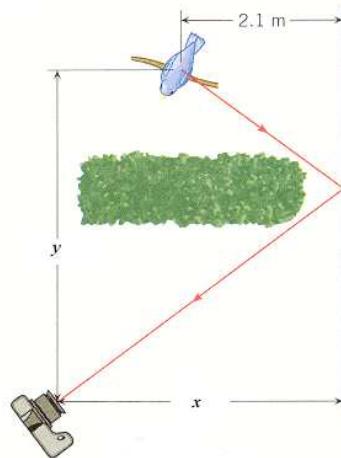

Figure 27.6: Homework-Problem 27.1.

Hints:

- The (virtual) image of the bird forms 2.1 cm behind the mirror at the same height y. Draw this image.

- Focus of the camera lens must be set for the distance between the virtual image and the camera. Use geometry of a right triangle to find this distance.

Textbook-Problem 27.2: Two plane mirrors are separated by 120∘, as the drawing illustrates. If a ray strikes mirror M_1 at a $\theta_1 = 63∘$ angle of incidence, at what angle θ_2 does it leave mirror M_2?

Hints:
Use law of reflection and geometry of triangle to find the missing angles.
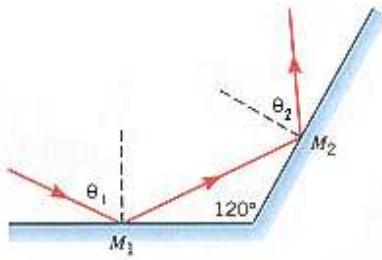
Figure 27.7: Homework-Problem 27.2.

Textbook-Problem 27.3:   The drawing shows a laser beam shining on a plane mirror that is perpendicular to the floor. The beam's angle of incident is 27.4∘. The beam emerges from the laser at a point that is 1.10 m from the mirror and 1.80 m above the floor. After the reflection, how far from the base of the mirror does the beam strike the floor?
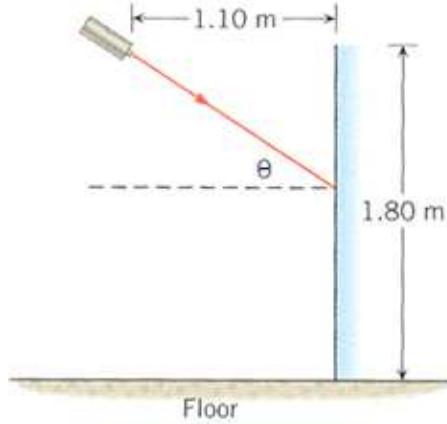

Figure 27.8: Homework-Problem 27.3.

Hints:

- The angle of reflection is same as angle of incidence. Draw the reflected ray (showing where it hits the floor).

- Use the (upper) right triangle and length of the plane mirror to determine the height where the laser beam hits the plane mirror.

- Use the above information and (lower) right triangle formed by mirror, floor, and reflected ray to find the distance where reflected ray hits the floor.

Textbook-Problem 27.4:   Two plane mirrors are facing each other. They are parallel, 6 cm apart, and 25 cm in length, as the drawing indicates. A laser beam is directed at the top mirror from the left edge of the bottom mirror. What is the smallest angle of incidence with respect to the top mirror, such that the laser beam hits the mirrors in each way?

Figure 27.9: Homework-Problem 27.4.

$a)$ hits only one of the mirrors

$b)$ hits each mirror only once

Hints:

• The smallest angle of incidence corresponds to the situation where the reflected ray leaves the setup barely touching the edge.

• Draw the figure when incident ray hits only one mirror and leaves barely touching the other mirrors.

• *Determine the distance where the incident ray hits the mirror from the left side.*

• Next draw the normal to the mirror where incident ray hits. Angle of incidence is the angle between the normal and the incident ray. Use the geometry to determine this angle.

• Follow the above steps for the second part.

Textbook-Problem 27.5: When an object is located very far away from a convex mirror, the image of the object is 12.0 cm behind the mirror. Using a ray diagram drawn to scale, determine where the image is located when the object is placed 2.0 cm in front of the mirror. Note that the mirror must be drawn to scale also. In your drawing, assume that the height of the object is 3.0 cm.

Hints:

Textbook-Problem 27.6: An object is placed 9 cm in front of a concave mirror whose focal length is 20 cm. The object is 3.05 cm tall. Using a ray diagram drawn to scale, measure the location and the height of the image. The mirror must be drawn to scale.

Hints:

Textbook-Problem 27.7: A 5.0 cm-high object is situated 16.0 cm in front of a concave mirror that has a radius of curvature of 12.0 cm. Use a ray diagram drawn to scale, measure the following. The mirror must be drawn to scale.

(a) the image distance (include the sign)

(b) the height of the image

Hints:

Textbook-Problem 27.8: A convex mirror has a focal length of -33.0 cm. A 12.0 cm-tall object is located 39.0 cm in front of this mirror.

(*a*) Using a ray diagram drawn to scale, determine the location of the image. Note that the mirror must be drawn to scale.

(*b*) Using a ray diagram drawn to scale, determine the size of the image. (Use a negative sign for an inverted image, positive for upright.)

Hints:

Textbook-Problem 27.9:   A small statue has a height of 2.9 cm and is placed in front of a concave mirror. The image of the statue is inverted, 1.7 cm tall, and located 10 cm in from the mirror. Find the focal length of the mirror.

Hints:

- Use magnification relation

$$m = \frac{h_i}{h_o} = -\frac{d_i}{d_o} \tag{27.4}$$

  to determine the magnification using the heights of the object (h_o) and the image (h_i). *Take care of the sign for the height of the inverted image.*

- Use the mirror equation

$$\frac{1}{d_i} + \frac{1}{d_o} = \frac{1}{f} \tag{27.5}$$

  and the relation $d_o = -d_i/m$ (from Eq. (27.4)) to obtain

$$\frac{1}{d_i}(1 - m) = \frac{1}{f}. \tag{27.6}$$

- Use magnification (m) and image distance (d_i) to solve for the focal length (f).

Textbook-Problem 27.10:   The outside mirror on the passenger side of a car is convex and has a focal length of -7.5 m. Relative to this mirror, a truck traveling in the rear has an object distance of 15 m.

(*a*) Find the image distance of the truck.

(*b*) Find the magnification of the mirror.

Hints:

- Use mirror equation, Eq. (27.5) to find the image distance (d_i).

- Use object distance (d_o) and image distance (d_i) in Eq. (27.4) to find the magnitude. (*Keep track of the signs.*)

Textbook-Problem 27.11:   A dentist's mirror is placed 2.7 cm from a tooth. The enlarged image is located 6.4 cm behind the mirror.

(*a*) What kind of mirror (plane, concave, or convex) is being used?

(*b*) Determine the focal length of the mirror.

(*c*) What is the magnification?

(*d*) How is the image oriented relative to the object?

Hints:

- Note that image is formed behind the mirror (virtual) and is enlarged. This occurs when an object is placed within the focal length distance from a concave mirror. (*Draw a ray diagram to verufy this.*)

- Use Eq. (27.5) to find the focal length of the mirror. *Take care of the negative sign for the virtual image distance.*

- Use Eq. (27.4) to find the magnification.

- If the sign of magnification is positive then the object and the image are in same direction.

Textbook-Problem 27.12: A candle is placed 29.7 cm in front of a convex mirror. When the convex mirror is replaced with a plane mirror, the image moves 7.0 cm farther away from the mirror. Find the focal length of the convex mirror.

Hints:

- Note that both plane mirror and convex mirror form (virtual) image behind the mirror.

- The object distance is same as the image distance for the plane mirror.

- Use infromation given in the problem with the above facts to determine the image distance for the case of the convex mirror.

- Use Eq. (27.5) to find the focal length. (*Take care of the sign of the object distance for the virtual image.*)

Chapter 28

Ray optics: Refraction

28.1 Index of refraction

Electromagnetic waves travel at the speed of light c in vacuum. But, they slow down in a medium. The refractive index of a medium

$$n = \frac{c}{v} \tag{28.1}$$

is a measure of the speed of light v in the medium. Refractive index of a medium is always greater than or equal to unity. The speed of light in a medium varies with the color of light. Thus, for the same medium, the refractive index changes with the color of light, a phenomena called dispersion.

28.2 Law of refraction

The law of refraction, or Snell's law, relates the angle of incidence and angle of refraction at the interface of two mediums,

$$n_1 \sin \theta_1 = n_2 \sin \theta_2. \tag{28.2}$$

It can be derived using Fermat's principle that states that light takes the path of least time. As a consquence, a ray light bends towards the normal when it goes from a denser to a rarer medium, and vice versa.

Lecture-Example 28.1: (Apparent depth)
Determine the apparent depth h' of a swimming pool of real depth h.

- Show that

$$h' \tan \theta_1 = h \tan \theta_2. \tag{28.3}$$

Then, show that, for small angles we have

$$h' = \frac{n_1}{n_2} h. \tag{28.4}$$

Evaluate the apparent depth for $h = 2.0\,\text{m}$, $n_1 = 1.0$, and $n_2 = 1.33$. (Answer: $h' = 1.5\,\text{m}$.)

1	vacuum
1.0003	air
1.33	water
1.5	glass
2.4	diamond

Table 28.1: Orders of magnitude (refractive index).
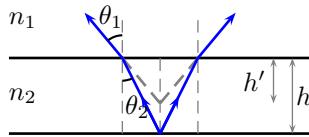
Figure 28.1: Lecture-Example 28.1

Lecture-Example 28.2: (Prism)
Light travels through a prism made of glass ($n = 1.5$) as shown in Figure 28.2. Given $\alpha = 50°$ and $i_1 = 45°$. Determine the angle of deviation δ.
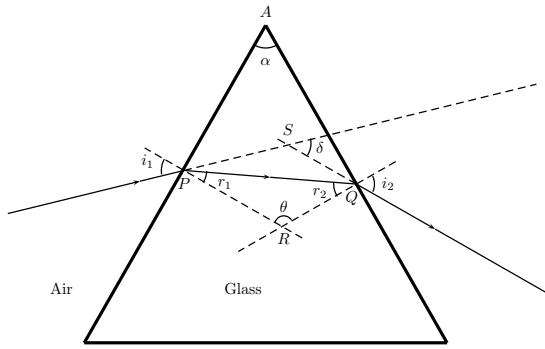

Figure 28.2: Lecture-Example 28.2

28.3   Total internal reflection

When light passes from a denser to a rarer medium, it bends away from the normal. As a consequence, there exists a critical angle beyond which there is no refraction. The critical angle is determined using $\theta_2 = 90°$, for $n_1 > n_2$,

$$n_1 \sin \theta_c = n_2. \tag{28.5}$$

Lecture-Example 28.3:
The index of refraction of benzene is 1.80. Determine the critical angle for total internal reflection at a benzene-air interface. (Answer: $\theta_c = 33.8°$.)

Lecture-Example 28.4: (Examples)

- Fibre optic cable.

- Optical phenomenon called mirage.

28.4 Thin spherical lens

When the surface of the interfaces enclosing a medium is spherical in shape, on both sides, it is called a thin spherical lens. The focal length of a thin spherical lens is given in terms of the radius of curvatures of the two interfaces, R_1 and R_2,

$$\frac{1}{f} = (n-1)\left[\frac{1}{R_1} - \frac{1}{R_1}\right]. \tag{28.6}$$

The sign conventions, and the related terminologies, is summarized in Figure 28.3.
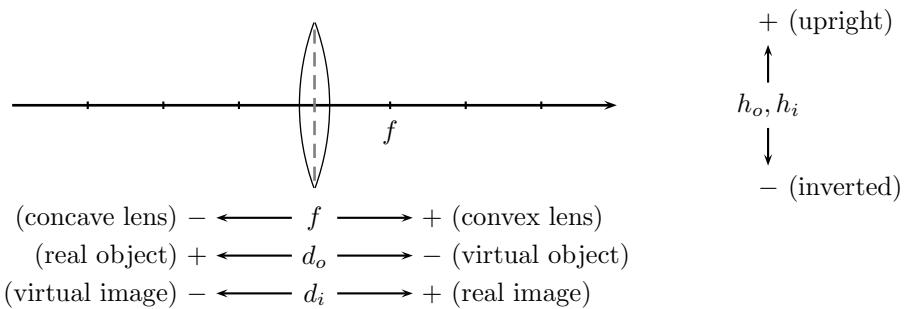

Figure 28.3: Sign conventions for spherical lenses.

Lens formula

Using the law of refraction and the geometry of a circle we can deduce the lens formula

$$\frac{1}{d_o} + \frac{1}{d_i} = \frac{1}{f}, \tag{28.7}$$

and the expression for magnification,

$$m = \frac{h_i}{h_o} = -\frac{d_i}{d_o}. \tag{28.8}$$

Lecture-Example 28.5: (Convex lens)
An object of height $h_o = 1.0\,\text{cm}$ is placed upright at a distance d_o in front of a convex lens. The lens' focal length is $f = +10.0\,\text{cm}$.

- Let $d_o = +30.0\,\text{cm}$. Calculate the image distance. (Answer: $d_i = +15\,\text{cm}$.) What is the magnification? (Answer: $m = -0.50$.) Is the image real or virtual? Is the image inverted or upright? Verify your results using a ray diagram drawn.

- Repeat for $d_o = +20.0\,\text{cm}$. (Answer: $d_i = +20.0\,\text{cm}$, $m = -1.0$.)

- Repeat for $d_o = +15.0\,\text{cm}$. (Answer: $d_i = +30.0\,\text{cm}$, $m = -2.0$.)

- Repeat for $d_o = +10.0\,\text{cm}$. (Answer: $d_i \to \pm\infty\,\text{cm}$, $m \to \pm\infty$.)

- Repeat for $d_o = +5.0\,\text{cm}$. (Answer: $d_i = -10.0\,\text{cm}$, $m = +2.0$.)

Lecture-Example 28.6: (Concave lens)
An object of height $h_o = 1.0\,\text{cm}$ is placed upright at a distance d_o in front of a concave lens. The lens' focal length is $f = -10.0\,\text{cm}$.

- Let $d_o = +30.0\,\text{cm}$. Calculate the image distance. (Answer: $d_i = -7.5\,\text{cm}$.) What is the magnification? (Answer: $m = +0.25$.) Is the image real or virtual? Is the image inverted or upright? Verify your results using a ray diagram drawn.

- Verify that the image is always virtual, upright, and diminished.

28.5   Problems

28.5.1   Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) Can the refractive index of a material be less than unity? Explain.

2. (**5 points.**) Explain why light seems to be bending in the following YouTube video by Harvard Natural Sciences Lecture Demonstrations,

<center>https://youtu.be/XrWB0KLXpn8.</center>

3. (**5 points.**) In the following YouTube video,

<center>https://youtu.be/xbfB3Ns6_bs,</center>

   Dr. Boyd F. Edwards demostrates the image formed by a convex lens. Suggest an experimental method to determine the focal length of a convex lens.

28.5.2   Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**)

28.5.3   Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 28.1: A plate glass window ($n = 1.5$) has a thickness of $2.00 \times 10^{-3}\,\text{m}$. How long does it take light to pass perpendicularly through the plate?

   Hints:
   Find the speed of light, v, in the glass using

$$n = \frac{\text{Speed of light in vacuum}}{\text{Speed of light in the martertial}} = \frac{c}{v}. \tag{28.9}$$

Find the time taken by the light to pass through the glass window using speed and thickness.

Textbook-Problem 28.2: The drawing shows four different situations in which a light ray is traveling from one medium into another. In some of the cases, the refraction is not shown correctly. For cases (a), (b), and (c), the angle of incidence is $32°$ and for case (d), the angle of incidence is $0°$.
   Determine the angle of refraction in each case.

   Hints:
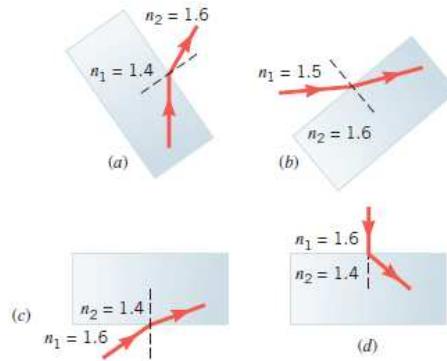
Figure 28.4: Homework-Problem 28.2.

- Use Snell's law of refraction:

$$n_1 \sin\theta_1 = n_2 \sin\theta_2 \qquad (28.10)$$

  to find angle of refration in each case.

- *Note that angles $\theta_{1,2}$ are angle(s) between the light ray and perpendicular to the surface in the respective medium.*

Textbook-Problem 28.3: The drawing shows a coin resting on the bottom of a beaker filled with an unknown liquid. A ray of light from the coin travels to the surface of the liquid and is refracted as it enters into the air. A person sees the ray as it skims just above the surface of the liquid. How fast is the light traveling in the liquid? (Let $x = 5.40\,\text{cm}$ and $y = 5.98\,\text{cm}$.)
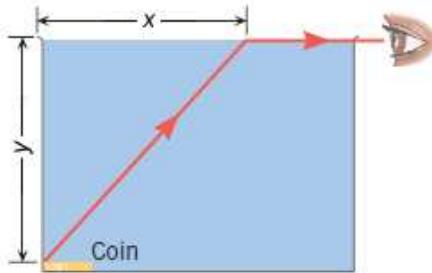

Figure 28.5: Homework-Problem 28.3.

Hints:

- Light ray emerges parallel to the surface, which means angle of refraction is $\theta_2 = 90°$.

- Find the angle of incidence, θ_1, light ray makes with the perpenducular to the surface inside the medium using geometry of the right triangle.

- Use Snell's Law (Eq. (28.10)) to determine the refractive index, n_1, of the material. (*n_2 is the refrective index for air.*)

- Use Eq. (28.9) to find the velcity of light in the medium.

Textbook-Problem 28.4:   The drawing shows a ray of light traveling through three materials whose surfaces are parallel to each other. The refracted rays (but not the reflected rays) are shown as the light passes through each material. A ray of light strikes the a-b interface at a 50.0° angle of incidence. The index of refraction of material a is $n_a = 1.20$. The angles of refraction in materials b and c are, respectively, 44.9° and 52.5°. Find the indices of refraction in these two media.
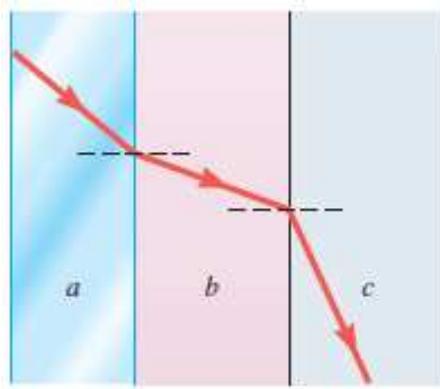

Figure 28.6: Homework-Problem 28.4.

Hints:

- Use Snell's Law (Eq. (28.10)) for both interfaces.

- *Use geometry and angle of refraction at interface a-b to determine the angle of incidence at the interface b-c.*

Textbook-Problem 28.5:   A glass is half-full of water, with a layer of vegetable oil ($n = 1.47$) floating on top. A ray of light traveling downward through the oil is incident on the water at an angle of 50.2°. Determine the critical angle for the oil-water interface.

Decide whether the ray will penetrate into the water.

Hints:

- Critical angle, θ_c, is the angle of incidence for which the angle of refraction at an interface is 90°. Using Eq. (28.10) obtain

$$\sin \theta_c = \frac{n_2}{n_1}.\tag{28.11}$$

  n_2 is the refractive index of water. Solve for θ_c.

- Compare it with the given angle of incidence. Light is totally internally reflected for any angle of incidence larger than the critical angle, which means no refraction at all.

Textbook-Problem 28.6:   A ray of light is traveling in glass and strikes a glass/liquid interface. The angle of incidence is 59.0°, and the index of refraction of glass is $n = 1.50$.

(a) What must be the index of refraction of the liquid such that the direction of the light entering the liquid is not changed?

(b) What is the largest index of refraction that the liquid can have, so that none of the light is transmitted into the liquid and all of it is reflected back into the glass?

Hints:

- Direction of light won't change if the angle of incidence is equal to the angle of refraction. Determine the refractive index of the liquid using Eq. (28.10) for this case.

- For no refraction the given angle of incident should be the critical angle for the glass/liquid interface. Use Eq. (28.11) to find the index of refraction that the liquid can have for the given angle of incidence.

Textbook-Problem 28.7:   The drawing shows a crystalline quartz slab with a rectangular cross section. A ray of light strikes the slab at an incident angle of $\theta_1 = 33°$, enters the quartz, and travels to point P. This slab is surrounded by a fluid with a refractive index n. What is the maximum value of n such that total internal reflection occurs at point P? ($n_{\text{quartz}} = 1.544$)
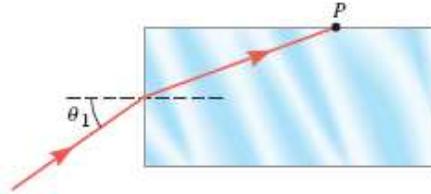

Figure 28.7: Homework-Problem 28.7.

Hints:

- For total internal reflection at point P the angle of incidence must be more than the critical angle (θ_c) for the quartz-fluid interface.

- Label angle of refraction (θ_2) at the first interface and angle of incidence at point P (crictical angle θ_c).

- Use geometry to note that the angle of incidence at point P is: $\theta_c = 90° - \theta_2$. This implies

$$\sin \theta_c = \sin(90 - \theta_2) = \cos \theta_2. \tag{28.12}$$

- Use Eq. (28.10) and Eq. (28.11) in the above expression to derive

$$\frac{n_1}{n_2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{1 + \sin^2 \theta_1}}, \tag{28.13}$$

where n_1 is the refractive index of the fluid and n_2 is the refractive index of the quartz.

Textbook-Problem 28.8:   A camera is supplied with two interchangeable lenses, whose focal lengths are 35.0 and 150.0 mm. A woman whose height is 1.80 m stands 6.00 m in front of the camera. What is the height (including sign) of her image on the film, as produced by each of the following.

Hints:

- Camera uses converging lens. Use thin lens equation,

$$\frac{1}{d_\mathrm{o}} + \frac{1}{d_\mathrm{i}} = \frac{1}{f},$$ (28.14)

  to first determine the object distance. Here d_o is the object distance, d_i is the image distance, and f is the focal length of the lens. (*Use proper sign conventions.*)

- Use magnification equation,

$$m = -\frac{d_\mathrm{i}}{d_\mathrm{o}} = \frac{h_\mathrm{i}}{h_\mathrm{o}},$$ (28.15)

  to first determine the magnification m using object distance and image distance. Use it again to find the height of the image (h_i) using second equality in the above equation.

Textbook-Problem 28.9: When a diverging lens is held 13.8 cm above a line of print, as in the figure, the image is 5.6 cm beneath the lens.
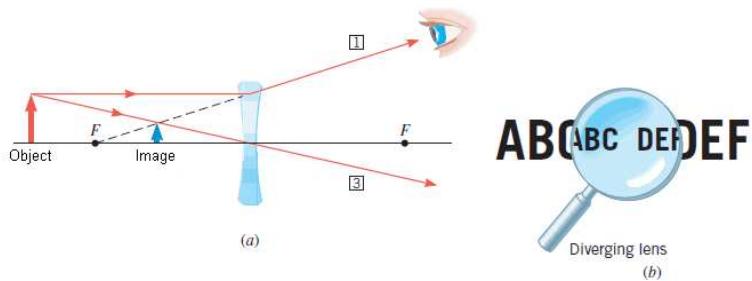

Figure 28.8: Homework-Problem 28.9.

(*a*) Is the image real or virtual?

(*b*) What is the focal length of the lens?

Hints:

- The diverging light ray needs to be extrapolated to form the image. (See fig.) This is a virtual image.

- Use thin lens formula (Eq. (28.14)) to find the focal length. (*Use proper sign convention for the object and the image distance.*)

Textbook-Problem 28.10: A converging lens has a focal length of 84.50 cm. A 12.0 cm tall object is located 150.0 cm in front of this lens.

(*a*) What is the image distance?

(*b*) Is the image real or virtual?

(*c*) What is the image height? Be sure to include proper algebraic sign.

Hints:

- Use Eq. (28.14) to find the image distance.

- Use sign of image distance to identify whether it is a real image or a virtual image.

- Use Eq. (28.15) to first find the magnification m. Use it again to find the image height.

Textbook-Problem 28.11: The distance between an object and its image formed by a diverging lens is 50.9 cm. The focal length of the lens is -218.9 cm.

(*a*) Find the image distance.

(*b*) Find the object distance.

Hints:

- Use $d_o + d_i = D$ (given distance between the object and image) and the thin lens formula, Eq. (28.14), to obtain a quadratic equation for the image distance,

$$d_i^2 - Dd_i + Df = 0. \tag{28.16}$$

- Solve for d_i. *For a real object the diverging lens forms virtual image. Therefore, it would be negative.*

- Solve for object distance using $d_o + d_i = D$.

Textbook-Problem 28.12: An object is 22 cm in front of a diverging lens that has a focal length of -8 cm. How far in front of the lens should the object be placed so that the size of its image is reduced by a factor of 3.5?

Hints:

- Find the image distance for the given object distance using Eq. (28.14).

- Determine the magnification, m, for this case using Eq. (28.15).

- For the new object distance d'_o the size of the image reduces by a given factor. Then the new magnification,

$$m' = \frac{m}{\text{(given factor)}} = -\frac{d'_i}{d'_0}, \tag{28.17}$$

where d'_i is the new image distance.

- Use above equation to substitute for the image distance in the lens formula, Eq. (28.14), to obtain

$$d'_o = f\left(1 - \frac{1}{m'}\right) \tag{28.18}$$

and solve for the object distance.

Chapter 29

Wave optics: Interference

29.1 Problems

29.1.1 Conceptual questions

1. (**5 points.**) In the following YouTube video,

,

   Prof. Shaoul Ezekiel describes interference between to laser beams. Why do the fringes move when he leans on the table?

2. (**5 points.**) In the following YouTube video,

,

   Bryan Rolfe describes thin film interference. Why is the top part of the vertically hung soap film in the video dark?

29.1.2 Problems based on lectures

1. (**10 points.**)

29.1.3 Problems from textbook

Textbook-Problem 29.1: In a Young's double-slit experiment red light of wavelength $650\,\text{nm}$ passes through two slits separated by a distance of $0.15\,\text{mm}$.

1. Determine the angular separation between the 0th order bright fringe and the 2nd order dark fringe.

2. Determine the distance between the 1st order bright fringe and the 3rd order bright fringe on a screen that is $1.0\,\text{m}$ away from the slits.

Solution

Textbook-Problem 29.2: A thin film of gasoline floats on a puddle of water. Blue light has a refractive index of ($n = 1.4$) in gasoline while it is ($n = 1.3$) in water. If blue light falling on the film causes destructive interference in the reflected light, determine the plausible thicknesses for the film of gasoline.
Solution